Empowered lives.
Resilient nations.

# TERMINAL EVALUATION REPORT

SEPTEMBER 2013

## « STEPPE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT »

UNDP - GEF Project (2008 - 2013)

**RIEKS BOSCH**
ECOCOAST CONSULTANCY
THE NETHERLAND
BOSCH@ECOCOAST.EU

# Table of Contents

## TABLE OF TABLES

# Cover page

**PROJECT SUMMARY TABLE**

| Project Title: | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GEF Project ID: | 00062761<br>PIMS 3835 | | *at endorsement (Million US$)* | *at completion (Million US$)* |
| UNDP Project ID: | 00062761 | GEF financing: | 2.21 | 2.21 |
| Country: | Kazakhstan | IA/EA own: | UNDP | |
| Region: | Central Asia | Government: | 20.62 | |
| Focal Area: | biodiversity | Other: | 0.87+0.5=1.37 | |
| FA Objectives, (OP/SP): | Biodiversity, OP1 | Total co-financing: | 21.54 | |
| Executing Agency: | 1. UNDP<br>2. Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Agriculture | Total Project Cost: | 23.76 | |
| Other Partners involved: | NGO "ACBK" | ProDoc Signature (date project began): | | 30/12/2008 |
| | | (Operational) Closing Date: | Proposed: December 2013 | Actual: |

With thanks to the projects staff, Assylkhan, Aiman, Akmaral, Diana, Aizhan and Volodja, for all guidance and support, to enable this final evaluation.

Rieks Bosch
EcoCoast Consultancy
The Netherlands
bosch@ecocoast.eu

## Executive summary

The Kazakhstan Steppe project is a Global Environment Facility (GEF) funded Full-size project (FSP), with GEF support of $2.22 million (not including project development funding), with a proposed co-financing is $21.54 million United States dollars (USD), for a total project budget of $23.76 million USD. The project is executed under the United Nations Development Program's (UNDP) National Implementation (NIM) modality, with the Ministry of Environmental Protection (Committee on Forestry and Hunting (CFH)) as the national executing partner. The project implementation period is planned for five years.

According to GEF and UNDP evaluation policies, final evaluation is required for FSPs, and this activity was anticipated according to the project's M&E plan. This final evaluation report is based on evaluative evidence from the start of project implementation (December 2008) to June 2013, and includes an assessment of issues prior to approval, such the project development process, overall design, risk assessment and monitoring and evaluation planning. For the finalization of the project it includes guaranteed outcomes and their risk involved.
All project components are finalised or on schedule and close to being finalised, like the sub-component 1 and 2 to be finalised before the end of this year. Several components included a more than required results.

The evaluation methodology was based on a participatory mixed-methods approach, which included:
a.) a desk review of project documentation and other relevant documents;
b.) interviews with key project participants and stakeholders; and
c.) field visits to relevant project sites in Kazakhstan.

The Kazakhstan Steppe project is focused on conserving biodiversity in Kazakhstan's steppe ecosystems, both within and outside of protected areas. According to the project document, the overall project goal is "*to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan*" and the project objective is "*to expand the protected areas system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems*." The project's strategy is to further develop Kazakhstan's protected area system to increase the area of steppe ecosystem included, and strengthen biodiversity and protected area management capacity at multiple levels in multiple ways.
The project objective is achieved through three main outcomes:

**Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes**

**Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders**

**Outcome 3: The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened**

All of them are assessed to be successful in the sense of reached targets and sustainability according to GEF criteria. The Monitoring and Evaluation rating is satisfactory to highly satisfactory, the IA& EA Execution is regarded as highly satisfactory, the Assessment of Outcomes is relevant, highly satisfactory and significant and the Sustainability is rated as likely.

The number of hectares protected under influence of the project raised to over 4 million ha, the Saiga population raised from 22.000 to an estimated 155.000, 1500 persons involved in the capacity building, not regarding the spin off on capacity building carried out by the ones being trained. New mechanisms for nature protection, like eco-corridor, are in place.

All the main expected results of the project are reached, or exceeded like the number of hectares and percentages protected area. Where the results are not reached, this is because of chosen indicators suitable for general development but not for achievements of the project. The project succeeded, notwithstanding the strongly reduced budget of the main partner CFH due to the financial crisis, to remain its outputs (only with little delays), on which the project was depending for alomost 90% of the co-finaincing.

It is identified, and confirmed by the project and a number of stakeholders, that the effectivity of protection of wildlife can be increased by closer cooperation between the organisations under the CFH in the field: Okhotzooprom on the one side , and Ter-inspection and protected areas on the other side. Lack of common trust is seen as main cause. It is recommended to let these organisations together with the Hunting farms develop a common ecosystem based and therefore trans-oblast, management plan and plan of action to increase the common effective input of means. The advantages of hiding of information on raid activities against poaching is not assumed to compensate the profits which can be gained from cooperation.
The project is not directly influenced by it but here is a chance to improve the protection of migratory animals of the steppe by a remaining budget.

Doubts which were there by the mid-term evaluation were on the sustainability of the project are fully taken away.

It is observed that most steppes visited, inside and outside the protected areas are degraded. This could be recognised by measuring the vegetation density, the presence of grasses and spread of grasses over a territory. (identified by vertical photo monitoring according USDA standards). The process of vegetation development is varying from further degradation to slow regeneration due to lack of large herbivores.
As open steppe vegetation is depending on large herbivores as shaping factor for their cycle of regrowth, it is proposed in cooperation with surrounding agriculture to search for agri-management to compensate the lack of wild large herbivores to stimulate the regrowth of grass vegetation. The local wild large herbivores, even after re-introduction will not be able to develop to enough extend to influence the quality of the vegetation.
The project supplied basic instrumentation as nature protected status, effective protection, management planning, and monitoring. Next step should focus on a combined practical steppe management in combination with the surrounding farming society. This will result in combined rural development and nature protection, with the surrounding farmers as eyes for first sighting of unwished influences and managers of the eco-corridors and buffering zones. And this is supporting the agrobusiness 2020 policy and Green Economy policy.

The project can be looked at as a range of activities with the production of range of verifiable outputs. At the same time it is  a process support process with monitoring on effective sustainable outputs.

The UNDP project management system ATLAS, the monitoring and management tool for the UNDP, offers good inside in the project and also useful to discuss risk and assumptions identified. However it is not as easy to share this information with third parties as for this aim

the standard reporting facilities for this is lacking. The use of the ATLAS system could be optimised for project management and communication by increasingthe reporting facilities especially on risk and assumptions, and in this way supplying the management with better instrumentation for field project management in controlling the outputs, deviations, risk, and assumptions.

## Rating of Evaluation

| **Evaluation Ratings:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Monitoring and Evaluation** | ***Rating*** | **2. IA& EA Execution** | ***Rating*** |
| M&E design at entry | S | Quality of UNDP Implementation | HS |
| M&E Plan Implementation | HS | Quality of Execution - Executing Agency | HS |
| Overall quality of M&E | S | Overall quality of Implementation / Execution | HS |
| **3. Assessment of Outcomes** | **Rating** | **4. Sustainability** | **Rating** |
| Relevance | R | Financial resources: | L |
| Effectiveness | HS | Socio-political: | L |
| Efficiency | HS | Institutional framework and governance: | L |
| Overall Project Outcome Rating | HS | Environmental : | L |
| Impact | S | Overall likelihood of sustainability: | L |

## The obligatory rating scales

| ***Ratings for Outcomes, Effectiveness, Efficiency, M&E, I&E Execution*** | ***Sustainability ratings:*** | ***Relevance ratings*** |
|---|---|---|
| 6: Highly Satisfactory (HS): no shortcomings<br>5: Satisfactory (S): minor shortcomings<br>4: Moderately Satisfactory (MS)<br>3. Moderately Unsatisfactory (MU): significant shortcomings<br>2. Unsatisfactory (U): major problems<br>1. Highly Unsatisfactory (HU): severe problems | 4. Likely (L): negligible risks to sustainability<br>3. Moderately Likely (ML):moderate risks<br>2. Moderately Unlikely (MU): significant risks<br>1. Unlikely (U): severe risks | 2. Relevant (R)<br><br>1.. Not relevant (NR)<br><br>***Impact Ratings:***<br>3. Significant (S)<br>2. Minimal (M)<br>1. Negligible (N) |
| *Additional ratings where relevant:*<br>Not Applicable (N/A)<br>Unable to Assess (U/A) | | |

## Summary of conclusions, recommendations and lessons

As mentioned, the Kazakhstan Steppe project is focused on conserving biodiversity in Kazakhstan's steppe ecosystems, both within and outside of protected areas. The overall project goal is "*to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan*" and the project objective is "*to expand the protected areas system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems.*" The project's strategy is to further develop Kazakhstan's protected area system to increase the area of steppe ecosystem included, and strengthen biodiversity and protected area management capacity at multiple levels in multiple ways.

The project is more successful as could expected based on the ToR. Areas of protected steppe has been or will be raised to 4 million ha. Local communities are supporting nature protection, the number of Saiga are going up with 36% per year. The project had made amendments to the legal mechanisms of protected area management by establishment of wildlife corridors, which did not exisit in law before. These law amendments allow establishment of mobile and managemble PA forms such as eco-corridors aimed to conserve migratory species of wildlife allowing thier free movement under protection of the nearby protected areas. This is a very powerful tool for management and the approach a major step forwards for development of an steppe ecological network.

The project build, besides the protection of natural territories and biodiversity, a solid base for further development of nature protection supporting Green Economy, Integration of degraded land policy and improved pasture and use, productivity and marketing of husbandry creating sufficient profits to self-finance large scale steppe management. Especially the re-use and regeneration of degraded land is a field of attention from which and nature protection and rural society would profit. This direction not covered yet by UNDP-GEF projects like the Rangeland or the Desertification project.

Recommendations and lessons learned for future development

For the improved use of steppe new capacity is needed. This is requiring young experts to access the labour market and transfer from knowledge from the aging key expert group to young professionals and acquaintancy with innovating tools of management. Extended use of Internships, trainee places, international study programmes, junior experts working under guidance of senior ones, are some of the tools available.

Trans(oblast) boundary protection of the Saiga is due to its migratory lifestyle essential and has to be built on trust and cooperation. Common planning of the available resources within the organisations under the CFH is therefore essential. Also new techniques, like inspection with support of drones, has to be tried out to raise the effectiveness of the inspection in the fight against poaching, as has to be done by remote sensing on the vegetation development. The experience with NDVI techniques can therefore be up scaled.

Nature protected areas should be further linked to each other by buffer zones, eco-corridors and in cooperation with hunting farms and husbandry, creating an early warning system against poaching or enabling inspectors to follow poachers.

Budget neutral approaches of management, economic modelling and forecasting will become essential tools for steppe nature protection and should be enhanced. Major focus should be on agriculture and more limited on tourism due to the accessibility and remoteness of the steppes.

For the improvement of steppe management good steps forward are done, in the field of management, planning, monitoring, etc. Networking between protected areas is increasing. Transport and other facilities are however lacking. In follow up integrated inspection by all involved partners, further eco-corridor development and practical management of the steppe to increase productiveness and biodiversity, will be the essential steps.
Feed value of the steppe vegetation for animals like Saiga is also asking attention.

Active management to stop the degradation of the steppe and to stimulated regeneration should receive more attention and support. Agri-management is regarded as a good and budget neutral tool for steppe regeneration in addition to extension of wild herds of saiga and other large herbivores. This is also a major tool in Climate change adaption to reverse the expected desertification.

Pilot projects on sustainable steppe management, inclusive regeneration of vegetation, should be set up by the protected areas.

Parallel to demonstration and pilot projects replication should take place to increase the impact and spread the lessons learned. This should be combined with basic support to the replication territories.

Nature protection should be hooked on to Green Economic development, the agricultural, degraded land and desertification policy and climate change adaptation.
Economic validation and regeneration of land resources are major tools.

## List of Acronyms

| | |
|---|---|
| ACBK | Association for the Conservation of Biodiversity in Kazakhstan |
| ADCI | Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative |
| APR | Annual progress report |
| CBD | Convention on Biological Diversity |
| CEO | Chief Executive Officer |
| CFH | Committee on Forestry and Hunting |
| CITES | Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species |
| CMS | Convention on Migratory Species |
| EIA | Environmental Impact Assessment |
| ENO | Scientific Background Report (for PA establishment) |
| FSP | Full-size Project |
| FZS | Frankfurt Zoological Society |
| GEF | Global Environment Facility |
| GIS | Geographic Information Systems |
| GPS | Global Positioning System |
| GTZ | German Agency for International Cooperation |
| ha | Hectares |
| IBA | Important Bird Area |
| Km | Kilometers |
| M&E | Monitoring and evaluation |
| MEP | Ministry of Environment Protection |
| METT | Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool |
| MoU | Memorandum of Understanding |
| MTE | Mid-term evaluation |
| N/A | Not applicable |
| N/S | Not specified |
| NBSAP | National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan |
| NEX | National execution |
| NGO | Non-governmental organization |
| NPD | National Project Director |
| NIM | National Implementation modality |
| PA | Protected area |
| PIR | Project implementation report |
| PIU | Project Implementation Unit |
| PoWPA | Program of Work on Protected Areas (of the CBD) |
| ROtI | Review of Outcomes to Impacts |
| RSPB | Royal Society for the Protection of Birds |
| SNR | State Nature Reserve |
| TEO | Technical Economic Justification Report (for PA establishment) |
| UA | Unable to assess |
| UNDP | United Nations Development Programme |
| USD | United States dollars |
| WWF | World Wildlife Fund |

# 1 Introduction

## 1.1 Purpose of the evaluation

Purpose of this evaluation is:

- to extract lessons learned from the project
- to advise on the project design especially related to co-financing by third partners
- to advice on a follow up of the project

## 1.2 Scope & Methodology

The scope and methodology of the evaluation is described in the guidelines for terminal monitoring of the UNDP.

Objective evaluation is in paradox with adaptive management as this is asking involvement, so engaged, independent, and objective evaluation is required. This process is as well as demand as supply driven. Failures are an essential aspect in the process of adaptive management. When all is going in the right direction the failures offer challenges, when it is going the wrong way, it offers recommendations for corrections.
It is understood that the evaluation should offer information on policy level and knowledge level to reduce the information gap between them and highlighting the opportunities.

The terminal monitoring is focussing more on the processes, impact in the field and sustainable results and the opportunities gained by the project, than on the logframes verifiable indicators for activities.

Additional attention is therefore given to field interviews with farmer, local citizens, local inspectors for nature protection, to check the depth of the project impact.

In line with the opportunities, attention will be given to options for continuation of the process of Steppe Protection, Management and Development.

## 1.3 Structure of the evaluation report

The structure of the evaluation report looks as follows:

After the introduction a description of the project will be given including problem identification, objective, indicators, main stakeholders and expected result.
Building on this the findings on project design, implementation and results will be compared with the project description.
This will be followed by conclusion, recommendations and lessons learned and by proposals on the prospectives for future project development.
As the Final report was not available yet, the final outputs could not be included, but the field mission with a long list of interviews, and information supplied by the project management offered a good impression on the project and lessons learned.

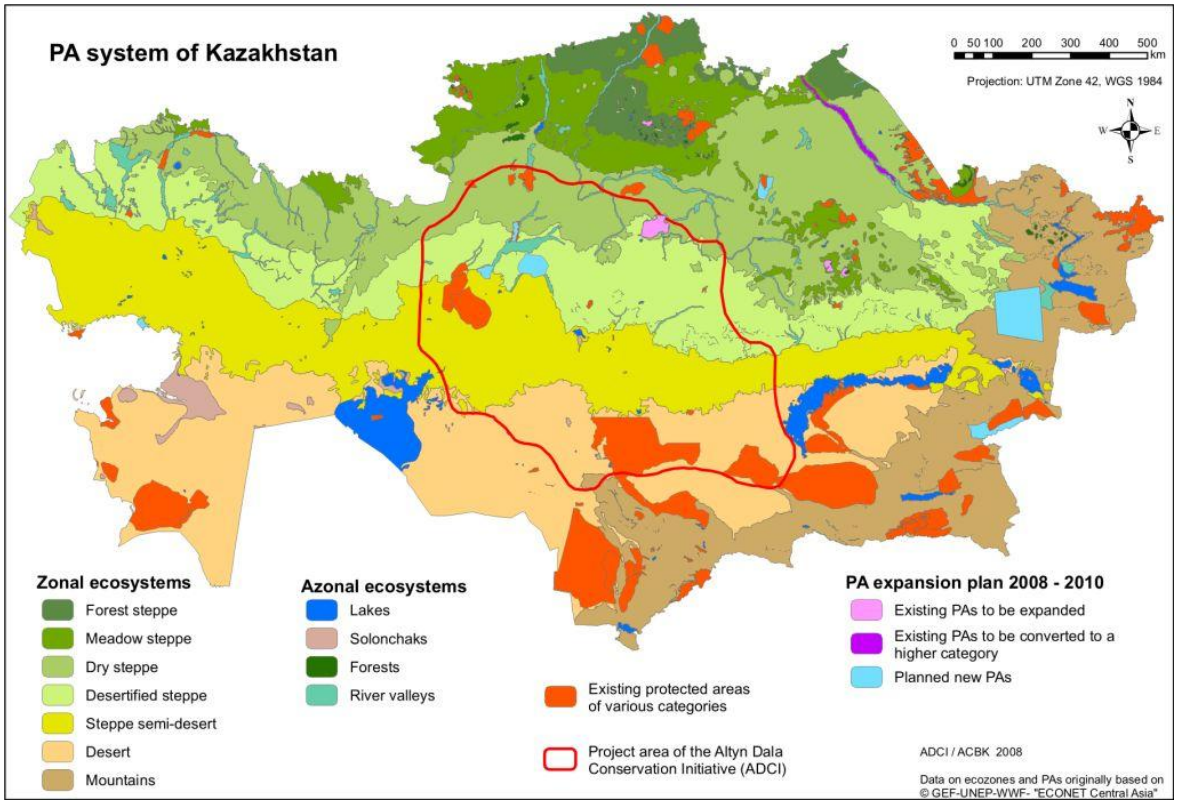
# 2 Project description and development context

## 2.1 Project start and duration

The original project programming period was August 2008 – 2013. The inception period lasted 9 months, perhaps good for reaching consensus on the final indicators in an open and participatory discussion but a long period risking the projects preparation impact.

The effective start of the project was in May 2009, with the Inception workshop in June.
An effective Steering Committee was set up involving major partners at high enough level for decision making and official confirmed by the government. The appointment of a high level official as project director in combination with the Steering Committee, guaranteed high level involvement of the government.

**Figure 1 PA system of Kazakhstan by Ecological Zones**




## 2.2 Problems that the project sought to address

The project sought to address the following problems(see PRODOC):

- Low representation of steppe protected areas in PA network(system) of Kazakhstan
- Low number of managed protected areas
- Need for protection outside the protected areas
- Reduction of the natural steppes due to conversion into arable land, most of them left for degradation
- Decreasing Saiga population

- Traditional pastoralist methods were being abandoned. Dramatic shifts in grazing pressure - defined as either 'over-grazing' or 'under-grazing' - can have important ecological implications. This dual process led to dramatic shifts in grazing levels, with many areas across the steppe experiencing significant declines in grazing by wild ungulates and livestock while smaller areas, typically near what were now permanent human settlements, experienced excess grazing levels.
- Climate change represents an additional threat to the steppe ecosystems. Under different climate scenarios developed for Kazakhstan it is expected that grassland productivity will increase in the early vegetation period, but lower precipitation will negatively affect the second part of the growth period, when vegetation productivity may decrease anywhere from 30-90 percent.
- Inadequate tools, practices and processes for landscape-level conservation management
- Limited systemic, institutional and individual capacities for steppe conservation and management
- Emphasis on a traditional and overly complicated approach to PA expansion, which will not be sufficient to achieve steppe ecosystem conservation.

In terms of the threats defined above, the long-term solution would have several beneficial impacts, including the following:

(i) reducing the threat of habitat loss and degradation on newly protected lands;
(ii) providing a kind of 'floating cloud' of protection to migratory ungulates through temporary and other seasonal measures; and
(iii) increasing buffering of, and connectivity among, protected areas by ensuring that agricultural and mining expansion are planned in ways that minimize impacts on steppe biodiversity values.

**Long-term solution and barriers to achieving the solution**

The proposed long-term solution for biodiversity conservation in Kazakhstan's steppe areas involves the development of a highly strategic, landscape-based approach to protected area expansion and management within the steppe zone. The solution relies on three key elements.

- The first of these is a system of various types of financially sustainable protected areas, ranging from permanent and fully staffed national parks to seasonally protected areas; from fully Government-administered areas to areas where local communities play a central role in management.
- Secondly, the solution depends on a high degree of integration of these protected areas with buffer zones, wildlife corridors and other areas of the broader landscape. This integration, which is based in practice on management tools such as information and knowledge management and wildlife corridors, is required to define and achieve landscape-level conservation goals.
- Finally, the solution depends on adequate capacities among a broad range of stakeholders to manage both the protected areas and key landscape areas, and in particular to utilize the management tools in question, i.e., protected areas, wildlife corridors, knowledge management systems, etc.

One issue is that the effectiveness of the expanding system will depend not solely on the number of hectares protected but also on the *kinds* of protected areas being created and the linkage between them. In particular, a combination of management regimes, including seasonal protected areas and co-managed, community-based approaches, along with more traditional forms of nature reserves, will be needed for effective and cost-effective steppe ecosystem conservation.

## 2.3 Immediate and development objectives of the project

The global environmental objective of GEF support is to expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to improve the coverage of steppe ecosystems, which currently are heavily under-represented. This, in turn, will lead to the conservation of globally significant species and habitats found within these territories. Landscape-level interventions will help to ensure the sustainability of the PA system, together with the viability of globally significant populations of migratory ungulates.

The project goal is to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan. The objective is to expand the protected areas system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems. The project will demonstrate an ecologically representative landscape level conservation management system for Kazakhstan's steppe which will include a network of different categories of protected areas; the system will ensure the best possible connectivity within a functional landscape and will take into account both patterns and processes. The protected areas will be designated as nodes within a network of continental corridors where a range of conservation compatible land-uses are employed, will serve as stepping stones for moving populations and will provide areas for temporary recovery of species. This will require a significant shift in spatial planning with a focus on facilitating species movement and ecosystem processes across the landscape. Mechanisms and instruments will be developed to improve conservation management in steppe protected areas, buffer zones and in corridors between PAs and to better link protected areas with the wider productive landscape. The corridors will have special management objectives following seasonal migration, ranging from strict protection to sustainable use.

### Fit with the GEF Focal Area Strategy and Strategic Programme

The project is fully consistent with the draft GEF Biodiversity Strategy: Strategic Objective 1 - Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Areas, Strategic Program 3 on Strengthening Terrestrial PA networks, as it will: (i) address the gaps in the national PA system coverage by including representative samples of a globally threatened ecoregion (the steppe); (ii) promote a landscape level conservation and management system for steppe conservation covering a wide range of conservation arrangements from traditional protected areas to co-managed protected areas and conservation compatible land-uses, and; (iii) build systemic, institutional and individual capacity for improving management effectiveness. While fundamentally a biodiversity initiative, particularly given its goal and its focus on strengthening the national PAS, the project does have a significant point of intersection with the land degradation focal area. Steppes are critical areas for land degradation and limiting degradation within corridors, buffer zones and other landscape areas is an important element of steppe biodiversity conservation strategies. It is in recognition of this fact that the project emphasises landscape management as a key tool for protected area sustainability. By close cooperation on land degradation, with the CACILM (Central Asian Countries Initiative for Land Management) and Rangeland project, the present project will be able to identify and take advantage of important synergies with the land degradation focal area.

## 2.4 Baseline Indicators established

The baseline indicators of the project under the UNDP Logframe are the following:

**Table 1 Baseline Indicators**

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators |
|---|---|

<table>
<tr><th>Goal</th><th colspan="2">to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan</th></tr>
<tr><th>Project Strategy</th><th>Objectively verifiable indicators</th><th>Baseline</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Objective: To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems</td><td>Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>Ecosystem Type</td><td>PA (ha)</td><td>PA as % of ecological zone</td></tr>
<tr><td>Forest steppe</td><td>620,068</td><td>8.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>River, lakes, forests</td><td>2,336,645</td><td>14.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mountains</td><td>6,553,771</td><td>16.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Steppe</td><td>2,069,960</td><td>1.35</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Size of saiga populations with major proportion of habitat in steppe</td><td>Size of Betpakdala Saiga population: 22,760 animals (Source; CFH census, 2007)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes</td><td>Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>Meadow steppe:<br>Dry steppe:<br>Steppe semi-desert:<br>Desertified steppe:</td><td>Total steppe zone coverage: 1.35 %<br><br><br>Meadow steppe: 2.5%<br>Dry steppe: 1.0%<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.1%<br>Desertified steppe: 0.4%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Management Effectiveness of PAs at project sites</td><td>Naurzum – 59%<br>Irgiz Turgai – 34%</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders</td><td>Landscape level steppe conservation planning complements and improves the effectiveness and ecological sustainability of, the Pas</td><td>No landscape-level conservation planning and management model in Kazakhstan;<br><br>No wildlife corridors<br><br>Protected Areas managed in isolation</td></tr>
<tr><td>Steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant to land use planning of the steppe being undertaken and utilized</td><td>No monitoring and knowledge management system existing.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Annual reports on saiga sightings by corridor management committees in ITZ</td><td>No corridor committees existing in ITZ</td></tr>
<tr><td>Outcome 3:<br>The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in</td><td>Annual reports on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers</td><td>No annual reporting on data relevant to saiga ecology by PA managers</td></tr>
</table>

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | |
|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | **to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan** | |
| **Project Strategy** | **Objectively verifiable indicators** | **Baseline** |
| a wide productive landscape is strengthened | Capacity Scorecard<br>Policy formulation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Implementation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Engagement and consensus<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Mobilize info and knowledge<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Monitoring<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | <br>Policy Formulation<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Implementation<br>5/out of 9<br>17/out of 27<br>6/out of 12<br>Eng. and consensus<br>4/out of 6<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Info and knowledge<br>2/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>1/out of 3<br>Monitoring<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 6<br>0/out of 3 |
| | Financial Sustainability Scorecard<br>Legal and regulatory framework<br>Business planning<br>Tools for revenue generation | <br>55% - 49/out of 89<br>33% - 19/out of 57<br>22% - 10/out of 46 |

In the inception phase of the project to the baseline indicators METT and other indicators are added, not mentioned in the Pro-doc. As not all parameters are influenced by the project, it is the question if these all could be used as indicator for the project achievements. They are however indicators of the state of art of the national situation by the start and of general development induced outside the project. So the indicators have to be used with care dividing the project achievements from the general development.

**Table 2 Objectively verifiable indicators**

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | |
|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Sources of verification |
| **Objective:** To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems | Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan | GIS<br><br>Cadastre |
| | Size of saiga populations with major proportion of habitat in steppe | Saiga monitoring reports of CFH and ACBK |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | |
|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Sources of verification |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>Meadow steppe:<br>Dry steppe:<br>Steppe semi-desert:<br>Desertified steppe: | GIS calculations based on ECONET data on ecosystems |
| | Management Effectiveness of PAs at project sites (**METT Scorecard)** | Application of METT in line with monitoring and evaluation component of the project |
| Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders | Landscape level steppe conservation planning complements and improves the effectiveness and ecological sustainability of, the Pas | Cadastre<br><br>GIS |
| | Steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant to land use planning of the steppe being undertaken and utilized | Reports received by MEP |
| | Annual reports on saiga sightings by corridor management committees in ITZ | Reports |
| Outcome 3:<br>The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened | Annual reports on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers | Reports (opvragen) |
| | Capacity Scorecard<br>Policy formulation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Implementation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Engagement and consensus<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Mobilize info and knowledge<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Monitoring<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | Capacity assessment scorecard |
| | Financial Sustainability Scorecard<br>Legal and regulatory framework<br>Business planning<br>Tools for revenue generation | Financial Sustainability scorecard |

## 2.5 Main stakeholders

Main stakeholders can be divided in:

- Local
  - District Akimats(Akimats of Zhangeldy and Amangeldy districts of Kostanay oblast)
  - District departments of land relations
  - Hunting farms
  - NGOs and other local organisations
  - Local communities
  - Private stakeholders (land users)
- Regional
  - Regional Administrations (Akimats of Kostanay,West-Kazakhstan,Akmola, Karagandy oblasts)
  - Ter-inspections of forest and hunting (Kostanay, West Kazakhstan, Akmola, Karagandy Oblast Territorial Inspections)
  - Oblast land relations authority (of the same oblasts)
  - Natural resources oblast devision
  - NGO
- National
  - Government / agencies
    - Dep. of water management
    - Ministry of Environmental Protection
      - Committee for Forest and Hunting (moved from Ministry of Agriculture)
      - Committee for Water Resources (moved from MoA)
    - Department of Strategic Planning and Monitoring Mininstry of Agriculture
  - Committee for Land Resources
  - Ministry of Economy and Budget Planning
  - Farmers Union
  - NGOs (Biodiversity Conservation Fund of Kazakhstan, etc.)
- International organisations

The institutional stakeholder groups are well identified, inclusive their role and responsibilities. The local communities and individual stakeholders like farmers and herders are underexposed in the project document. This is corrected in the implementation of the project.

**Table 3 Stakeholders**

| Stakeholder | Roles and Responsibilities |
|---|---|
| Ministry of Agriculture (MoA) including Committees of Forestry and Hunting (CFH) and of Water Resources (CWR) and Okhotzooprom State Enterprise (operated under CFH): | Makes recommendations, develops legislation, approves studies, manages PAs, and cooperates internationally. It has a widespread mandate, and its activities are not restricted to PAs. The Ministry of Agriculture will be involved in the joint development of steppe conservation initiatives, and will also play a role in the development of sustainable use alternatives. Key units include:<br>(i) Committee of Forestry and Hunting, its territorial organs in Akmola, Aktyubinsk, Kostanai, Karaganda, Pavlodar and East Kazakhstan areas.<br>(ii) Okhotzooprom is responsible for management of four State Reserved Zones and conservation of rare and threatened species of wild |

| Stakeholder | Roles and Responsibilities |
|---|---|
| | ungulates and saiga. Implements the State programme "The Programme for Conservation and Restoration of Rare and Threatened Species of Wild Ungulates and Saiga 2005 – 2007".<br>(iii) Committee of Water Resources and its territorial organizations (basically Irtysh, Ishim, Nura-Sarysu and Tobol-Torgai basin water managements). This Committee is responsible for management of water resources, which are a critical natural resource in dry ecosystems such as steppe and semi-desert. Many wetlands are artificial (including ones in ITZ area) and it is important to maintain adequate water levels in those wetlands.<br>(iv) The management authorities for Korgaldgyn and Naurzum nature reserves, which are the two existing State Nature Reserves in the steppe ecozone. |
| Ministry of Environment Protection: | Current role of the Ministry of Environment Protection (MEP) is to develop state policies and programs on environmental conservation and sustainable development, and to coordinate with the secretary of the CBD convention. The Ministry of Environment will contribute to the project by making joint decisions on steppe conservation activities and by linking steppe conservation actions with Kazakhstan's commitments to international conventions. Kazakhstan is a signatory to 22 international nature protection conventions, including the Convention on Biological Diversity, the RAMSAR Convention, the Bonn Convention (having also signed a MoU concerning the protection of Saiga along with Uzbekistan and Mongolia), and CITES.<br>Also MEP and Oblast branches of MEP are responsible for Environmental impact assessments, which are needed for any of the planned activities related to conservation or use of nature resources. |
| Agency for Land Resources Management: | At national level, the Agency for Land Resources Management is responsible for development and implementation of state policy and programmes on land use planning and land management, geodesies and cartography. Oblast branches of the Agency for Land Resources Management are responsible for key decisions related to zoning and allocation of land use permits for agriculture, mining, etc at oblast level. |
| Ministry of Economy and Budget Planning: | Approves national budgets, develops the country's economic sectors, and promotes the effective realization of social and economic development priorities. The Ministry of Economics will consult and recommend economic incentives for conserving steppe ecosystems, and will provide financial advice and monitoring of investment projects related to steppe conservation. |
| Oblast Akimat | Responsible for establishing and management of PA of local importance. Allocation of land for planned PA of republican importance has to be done by oblast akimats. |
| Rayon Akimat | Rayon akimats have to agree on allocation of land for planned |

| Stakeholder | Roles and Responsibilities |
|---|---|
| | PA of republican and local importance. |
| Village Akimat | Play important role for allocation of lands for land users and for sustainable land management. |
| Hydrometeorological Centre | Research centre that will participate in consultations, discussions, and joint decision-making related to the degradation of steppe ecosystems connected to climate change. |
| Ministry of Education and Sciences: | Conducts research on all aspects of the natural environment and on the sustainable use of the steppe zone. The Ministry of Education and Sciences will play a scientific advisory role in the project. |
| Scientific and production associations (non-government research and analytical center "Laboratory of Wild Nature"; Ecomuseum Association, Ecomuseum BioNet Association | Work with local NGOs communities to conserve and restore biodiversity in selected locations. Promote the use of biodiversity friendly alternative energy sources. Researdch and biodiversity conservation activities. Support PA operations, provide expert assistance to PA staff. Actively engage students in biodiversity conservation work within PAs and outside their territories |
| ACBK | Currently ACBK is the largest conservation NGO in Kazakhstan and runs several conservation programmes and projects. These include programmes for Identification and conservation of IBA in Kazakhstan, as well as the Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative. It is planned that ACBK will be executing Outcome 2 of the project as well as other outputs related to in-situ conservation activities and developing of PA system. |
| RSPB | Currently RSPB, in cooperation with ACBK, is developing an IBA programme for Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. RSPB is willing to support IBA related activities within project territory. |
| Frankfurt Zoological Society | Partner of the Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative |
| WWF | Partner of the Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative |
| GTZ | Currently GTZ is starting a project called "Sustainable Use of Natural Resources and Conservation of Biodiversity in Central Asia." GTZ will be the partner organization for assisting on developing of new methods for encouraging community-level participation on wildlife management and landscape-level conservation mechanisms. |

## 2.6 Expected Results

Through a series of closely co-ordinated and complementary actions, the project demonstrates two inter-linked processes – PA expansion and integration of that expansion process with broader landscape-level elements – while supporting both demonstrations through an integrated

capacity building component. These demonstrations, which are being supported under Outcomes 1 and 2, will be mutually supportive and will intersect in important ways.

By the end of the project, efforts to conserve biodiversity within Kazakhstan's steppe region have been strengthened in a number of important ways. The country's protected area system is expanded in the main steppe ecological zones. A landscape-level approach to protected area expansion and management is demonstrated at the Altyn Dala area, and will be available for replication and adaptation to other corners of Kazakhstan's vast steppe zone or to other ecological zones within the country. Finally, a system for ecological monitoring and knowledge management is developed and will be available for expansion to other parts of the country.

# 3 Findings

## 3.1 Project Design / Formulation

### 3.1.1 Analysis of LFA/Results Framework (Project logic /strategy; Indicators)

The project logic describes clearly the objective and outcomes of the project. Not all problems to be answered are included, partly due to the limitation of the project in time and budget. The focus is on area of protected areas, number of Saiga's, capacity building, protected area management and eco-corridor development.

Indicators should indicate the grade of effective output of the project. As it was assessed in the mid-term report that not all indicators were following this criteria. Some them did not indicate the project achievements and like proposed by the mid-term report have been scaled down.

In the design clear notice has been given to the fact that a project, given its limited timeframe, in principle not sustainable is. Sustainability is based on third parties taking over the ownership and institutionalising it.

Major source for sustainability is market financing. Budget neutral approaches (self-financing) of steppe resource management were not included in the project design.
Economic aspects of natural resource management are in the design of the project limited taken into account, besides economic validation of protected areas. Focus was mainly on national financing.

Missing in the design is the close relationship between nature protection, agriculture, green economy, water management and others. This is partly taken up during the implementation but should have been given wider attention in the project design.

### 3.1.2 Assumptions and Risks

In the Logframe assumptions are defined. In the inception report the risks are fine-tuned. The assumptions and risk are however not clearly linked to each other.

**Key issues and risks**

In follow up on the project documents, during the inception period the key issues and risks were adapted. New risks and issues have been identified and recorded in the UNDP management system ATLAS and updated as needed.

The RK government proceeded during the project preparation with the declaration of new protected areas. It caused some adaptation of the logical framework, being done in the inception report. This shows that preparation of a project is a stimulant for development, in this case to speed up development.

**Risks**

Hereunder an overview is given of the risk assessment by time of the inception phase. The risk of national financing under pressure of the financial crisis had to be added. Such a risk should have been identified in the preparation phase.

**Table 4 Risks facing the project and the risk mitigation strategy**

| Risk | Risk rating | Risk mitigation strategy |
|---|---|---|
| Failure to establish new protected areas due to prevailing conservative views of local authorities and communities on PAs and their activities | Low | The expansion and strengthening of the national PAS is consistent with the Governmental Program of Development of Special Protected Natural Territories for 2008-2010 which was already approved. The Committee on Forestry and Hunting has already conducted a feasibility study for the establishment of a series of protected areas to conserve steppe ecosystems. This work is a part of the short-term plan (2008-2010) of the Governmental program on expansion of the national PA system. The project will involve the local communities and authorities throughout the entire process of protected area establishment, as the project aims to also pilot co-management models. |
| Failure to establish co-management conservation regimes due to weak capacity of local communities. | Low | The project will develop the capacities of local communities and authorities to participate in protected area management. The project will incorporate lessons learnt from the other UNDP/GEF projects in Kazakhstan and in Central Asia in capacity development. |
| Lack of qualified personnel in the national PAS to effectively design and implement an ecologically representative landscape level conservation management system | Medium | Outcome 3 of the project is focused on capacity development to improve management effectiveness of PA estate. The project will look at improving the organizational structures, staffing standards and accountability and will conduct a comprehensive training programme in protected area management as a part of the wider landscape |
| Under different climate scenarios developed for Kazakhstan it is expected that grassland productivity will increase in the early vegetation period, but lower precipitation will negatively affect the second part of the vegetation period, when vegetation productivity may decrease anywhere from 30-90 percent. | | The risk of climate change is one of several reasons that the project has chosen to emphasize landscape-level actions together with protected area expansion. The project will enable the emergence of a supportive matrix of land uses, including the ecological corridors to connect protected areas. In addition to benefits for migratory species such as saiga, this approach will limit climate change risk by providing pathways along macro-climatic and upland-lowland gradients to enable species movement in a context of potentially shifting ecological zones. |
| **Changes** | | |
| Under different climate scenarios developed for Kazakhstan it is expected that grassland productivity will increase in the early vegetation period, but lower precipitation will negatively affect the second part of the vegetation period, when vegetation productivity may decrease anywhere | Low | The risk of climate change is one of several reasons that the project has chosen to emphasize landscape-level actions together with protected area expansion. The project will enable the emergence of a supportive matrix of land uses, including the ecological corridors to connect protected areas. In addition to benefits for migratory species such as saiga, this approach will limit climate change risk by providing pathways along macro-climatic and upland-lowland gradients to enable species movement in a context of potentially shifting ecological zones. |

| Risk | Risk rating | Risk mitigation strategy |
|---|---|---|
| from 30-90 percent. | | |
| **New risk** | | |
| Delayed establishment of new steppe PAs due to reducing state financing associated with world economic crisis | | Meetings are being held with Parliament deputies and Government members of the Republic of Kazakhstan to amend the budget for 2010 in order to finance the establishment of "Buiratau" State National Nature Park during elaboration of the republican budget for 2010. Recommendations on the establishment of new PA in steppe zone of Kazakhstan to be included into the Program on PA network development for 2010-2014 were prepared and introduced to the Committee of Forestry and Hunting of the Ministry of Agriculture. |

With the Mid-term evaluation the following risks where identified

**Table 5 Priority Issues for Remaining Implementation Period (Mid-Term Evaluation)**

| Risks and Priority Issues | Summary | Priority Actions or Risk Mitigation |
|---|---|---|
| Official approval of all steppe PAs supported under the project. | There remains an important risk that the project will not succeed in securing final official government approval for all steppe PAs targeted by the project, in the context of the Zhassyl Damu program. Government mandates allow only a certain number of PAs to be established each year, and in this sense there is "competition" among PAs on the waiting list for establishment in terms of which PAs will be established at what time. Achieving the project's overall steppe coverage targets depends on approval of all targeted PAs by the end of the project. | No alternative course of action or additional measures are proposed at this stage. The mid-term evaluation is only highlighting this issue as an important risk for the remaining implementation period. |
| Validation of ecological values of area within proposed PA boundaries following stakeholder negotiation. | In the process of reaching broad stakeholder agreement on the boundaries of the proposed Altyn Dala, Bokeiorda and Irgiz-Turgai extension PAs, some necessary accommodations were made from the originally proposed PA boundaries, relating to the rights of local land | The project team should include in its ongoing geospatial work an analysis of the comparative biodiversity values of areas currently proposed for inclusion in PAs relative to the originally targeted areas. In the case that targeted biodiversity values (e.g. critical habitats, key migration routes, Saiga calving grounds, flora species of conservation value, etc.) do not have |

| Risks and Priority Issues | Summary | Priority Actions or Risk Mitigation |
|---|---|---|
| | users. | adequate coverage, additional or compensatory management measures or PA coverage should be considered. |
| Ongoing exploration of a "co-management" approach to PA management in steppe zones | The project document highlights potential changes to relevant legislation to facilitate a legal basis for an approach of "co-management of protected areas with local level stakeholders. National government institutions have as yet been resistant to adopt such changes on a legal basis. The relevance of the concept of co-management is not fully clear in a context of PAs covering hundreds of thousands of hectares, in areas with extremely low population density. The distances involved and level of infrastructure limits the ability to easily bring stakeholders from different communities together. At the same time, the project team is working closely with community-level stakeholders on the establishment and management of PAs, and in some instances a significant proportion of working-age community members are employed as PA staff. | Stakeholder participation and drivenness are standard elements of all GEF work, and linking local benefits with PAs has been demonstrated as critical for achieving successful PA management. Further, in Kazakhstan, where distances are vast and infrastructure and management resources are limited, innovative approaches to effectively managing PAs covering hundreds of thousands of hectares are certainly required. Nonetheless, at present, establishing a national legislative basis for formal co-management or other similar approaches to PA management doesn't appear to warrant the allocation of project time and resources that would be required to reach this outcome. However, such legal provisions may be valuable in the long-term future of PA management in Kazakhstan (including potentially in non-steppe zones), and should not be completely dismissed. The project team should consider providing a short technical analysis of the relevance of non-traditional management arrangements for PAs in Kazakhstan, which could serve as a starting point for any future developments on this issue. |

In the yearly reports the following risk were identified and relied to:

- There is a risk of tardy establishing "Buiratau" SNNP according to Project logical frameworks due to the decreased state budget as one of the measures against crisis. At the moment TEO, land allotment, documents are being finalized for further submission to Akmola and Karagandy oblasts governor to have Resolution issued on land allotment.
- To cut budget expenses Government of Kazakhstan declared staff moratorium for state agencies. With this regard, there was a risk of tardy establishing "Altyn Dala" rezervat. To decrease the stated risk Project prepared and submitted request on behalf of UNDP Resident Representative to Prime Minister of Kazakhstan to facilitate issuance of the Government Resolution for establishment of "Altyn Dala" rezervat. Besides, upon Project initiative Ministry of Agriculture addressed the Prime Minister with request on staff reconciliation for the new institution. This resulted in the meeting at Deputy Prime

Minister office on "Altyn Dala" establishment. The meeting resulted in the request to the President on staff number for "Altyn Dala" SNR signed by the Prime Minister. On 23 September 2012 the President approved staff number for "Altyn Dala" rezervat.

- Tardy establishment of "Altyn Dala" rezervat (it is a key PA in ecological network) resulted in tardy establishment of ecological corridors on Irgiz-Torgay-Zhylanshyk area. Up to date ecological corridor boundaries are determined on ITZ pilot area. New approaches and methodical materials were prepared on demarcation of ecological corridors in steppe ecosystems. ENO (scientific background report) was prepared for ecological corridors on ITZ area. And the protected area being declared with first budget made available.

The risk assessment by the design of the project is considered as being limited. More risk, identified during the implementation, should have been included in the design like institutional, economic and political risks.
As the risks mentioned above were identified in time by the management, they were able by adaptive management to reverse the situation in time.
Generally, identified risks did not imply any substantive changes to the project planning or arrangements, but they did require careful consideration and relevant management response.

## Assumptions

It is interesting that the risk and assumptions are not integrated but in the design handled as separate aspects, not related to each other. As assumption always include a risk it should have been better when assumptions and risks were closer connected.

**Table 6 Assumptions (Pro-document UNDP)**

| **Project Strategy** | |
|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan |
| Project Strategy | Assumptions |
| **Objective:** To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems | There are no external catastrophic events – such as climatic events or livestock diseases – compromising the project's objective of achieving stabilization or increasing populations of globally threatened species. |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Government maintains political and operational support to the National Action Plan for Protected Areas System Management (a key baseline element of the project).<br><br>Local residents and private sector stakeholders are willing to participate in PPPs based on economic benefits they can realize. |
| Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders | Economic benefits from wildlife corridors will be sufficient to maintain community participation and involvement |
| | Land Use Planning Agency will take necessary steps to ensure that GIS data is effectively utilized for land use planning purposes |
| Outcome 3: | No breakdown in local economies |

| Project Strategy | |
|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan |
| Project Strategy | Assumptions |
| The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened | |

### 3.1.3 Lessons from other relevant projects (e.g., same focal area) incorporated into project design

Lessons from other relevant projects are incorporated into the project design but limited revered to.

A number of lessons learned from other projects to be mentioned, are:

- steppe management and protection needs to be done in combined approach of top-down and bottom up to gain results
- Effective nature protection is a combination of protected areas and landscape protection
- Nature protection is based on available capacity of management and management instruments like management planning, monitoring
- Capacity building is essential for motivation and effectiveness of input of labour
- Public awareness is effective in a combined bottom up – top down approach
- Innovative monitoring is needed to raise the effectiveness
- Monitoring is only effective when it is assessed and translated into information for decision making

Some key lessons which could not be found in the project design or not fully worked out like:

- Cooperation with agriculture is essential for steppe biodiversity conservation

### 3.1.4 Planned stakeholder participation

Stakeholder participation was recognized as of major importance and widely incorporated in the project through workshops, meeting, information material, etc. A wide range of target groups, stakeholders and beneficiaries has been identified in the design phase to be cooperated with. However not identified in the stakeholders overview were the local communities and individual farmers and herders, lucky enough not overseen by the project implementation.

The awareness raising had good impact on the overall process but this also had a positive influence on the local support as could be experienced in the hearings on Ecological corridors and water management.

### 3.1.5 Replication approach

Replication of lessons learned and future replication of project approaches are central items in this project. The sharing of experiences was stimulated not only under outcome 3 and other outcomes, but also through the projects networking, cooperation in the region and with partner projects. The networking of the project stimulated the exchange of experience between protected areas, for example between Naurzum and Irghiz-Torqay.

By intensive cooperation with other projects as mentioned before, experiences of other projects and this project could be shared and used for implementation. Just as important is that effective use is made from each other's project capacities like on conduction of economic valuation of ecosystem services with the UNDP biodiversity National Strategy project, CACLIM on capacity building and Rangeland project. This is fully in line with the UNDP strategy for Kazakhstan. The UNDP Desertification project is expected to use the project experience further.

By inclusion of the ACBK the project could take optimal advantage of their experience and access to WWF, RSPB, FZS and others.

### 3.1.6 UNDP comparative advantage

The UNDP Kazakhstan comparative advantages are related to the close high level cooperation with the state authorities and was identified in the project design, but not that clearly expressed as seen as logical. A clear strategy is build up with the state authorities on the role and activities of the UNDP. Where UNDP can allocate knowledge and experience the state is supplying major budgets for quality implementation, meeting each other as equal partners, with specific responsibilities.
The UNDP made good use out of their comparative advantage during the implementation. Examples to be mentioned are the agreement on the amendments for nature protection legislation and the saveguarding of the governmental co-financing of the project, threatened by the financial crisis. In both and other cases the UNDP exploited their advantages towards the Government pushing the project with the project management a step further.

### 3.1.7 Linkages between project and other interventions within the sector

The project is planned as a cooperation with other interventions and projects, especially the Altyn Dala project of the ACBK, WWF, FZS, and others. Within the UNDP it is stimulated that their projects are cooperating and sharing their capacity. This is the case for example with the UNDP-CACLIM project on capacity building or the UNDP Biodiversity project on Economic Valuation of Protected Areas.

### 3.1.8 Management arrangements

The project is executed following established UNDP national Implementation modality (NIM) procedures. The Executing Agency/Implementing Partner was the Ministry of Agriculture's Committee on Forestry and Hunting (CFH), which was as a whole moved to the Ministy of Environmental Protection. The CFH appointed the National Project Director and hired with GEF funding the Project Manager and an administrative/financial assistant. As the Projet director was a high level official, Director of the Department of Wildlife Protection, from the FCH, this guaranteed a direct link with decision maing in the Ministry.

The Project Manager has the overall responsibility for the successful implementation of project activities and the achievement of planned project outputs. He works closely with the national and international experts hired under the project, as well as the Project Assistant, and reports to the National Project Director and to the UNDP Country Office.

The Executing Agency/Implementing Partner established a Project Board (PB) to give advice and guide project implementation. The PB consist of representatives of all key stakeholders inclusive the community-level.

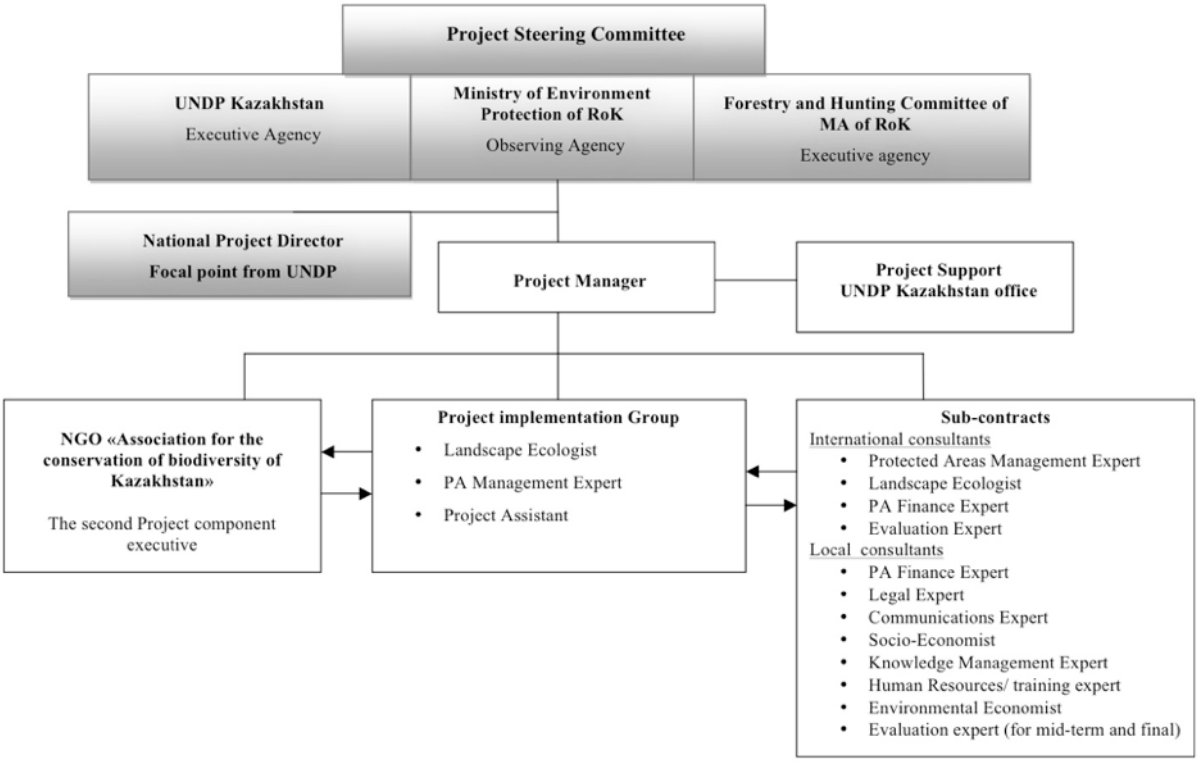
Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Environmental Protection represents the interests of Senior Beneficiary. UNDP CO plays the active role of Senior Supplier—being a GEF Implementing Agency represented in the country. Project assurance is ensured by GEF OFP, UNDP CO together with the UNDP GEF RCU. The PB monitors the project's implementation, provide guidance and advice, and facilitate communication, cooperation, and coordination among stakeholders and other project partners.

ACBK—the largest biodiversity conservation NGO in Kazakhstan—executed Outcome 2 of the project as well as other outputs related to in-situ conservation activities and developing of PA system, under coordination of the project expert responsible for outcome 2.

The UNDP-CO showed to be an active partner in the project's implementation, supporting the implementation actively. The UNDP-CO also monitored the project's implementation and achievement of the project outcomes and outputs, and ensured the proper use of UNDP/GEF funds.

Financial transactions, reporting and auditing are carried out in compliance with national regulations and established UNDP rules and procedures for national project execution.

**Figure 2 Kazakhstan Steppe Project Implementation Arrangements (Inception report)**




*Source: Inception Report*

## 3.2 Project Implementation

### 3.2.1 Adaptive management (changes to the project design and project outputs during implementation)

It was mostly the financial crises, recognised in the overview of risk during the inception phase, which caused the adaptive management.

In the crisis setting the Government of Kazakhstan has developed the Anti-recessionary Measures Plan and the Action Plan on Economic Stabilization, which uses the raw material sector incomes for the country economic support.

The goal of the Plan will be mitigation of global crisis consequences on the social-economic environment in Kazakhstan providing the required basis for economic growth.

To achieve the Government goal National Bank and Agency on Financial control will focus on the following five directivities:

1. Financial sector stabilization.
2. Resolving the problems on the property market
3. Small and medium business support
4. Agriculture complex development
5. Implementation of the innovative, industrial and infrastructural projects.

In this, nature conservation is lacking as priority. In connection with the state budget cutting, according to the Government order the Ministry of Economy and Budget Planning, the Forestry and Hunting Committee budget was cut with 24% in 2008 (august). As the economic regimes is maintained, the budget financing was restrictedthe Ministry of Economy and Budget Planning cut the Committee's budget with 14% in 2009.

The project is co-financed to a high extend, about 90%, by the Kazakhstan Government through the Committee for Forestry and Hunting. This made the project strongly dependent of the state budgets. This dependency asked for special attention of the project management and the UNDP to saveguard the project and its budget, especially seen the financial crisis.

As result of the financial crisis, the budget decrease of the Forestry and Hunting Committee budget indeed, endangered the achievements of key project outcomes .

This caused a strong need for adaptive management and lobbying to the highest level to enable enough budget for implementation of the project. The project pressed and lobbied and advanced the establishment of the new reservat "Altyn Dala" at the highest levels. The question was effectively raised to the level of The President, Prime-minister, Deputy corps of the Parliament of Kazkahstan. Administration of UNDP CO in Kazkahstan, resulting in agreement on the settlement of the planned protected areas. As result the establishment of the Altyn Dala was declared a little later in the planned year (november 2012 in stead of February 2012). The financing therefore, was partly shifted to the next governmental budget year 2013.

The slow project initiation of over 2 years, caused the risk of reduced impact as the reduced size of the Buratai reserve, loosing part of its proposed territory.
On the other side this did not cause a stand still by the declaration of protected areas, but opposite, stimulated the declaration of extension of protected areas, like the one of Korgalzhyn State Nature Reserve under the Wetlands UNDP project. This extension can be regarded as an indirect spin off of the project.

### 3.2.2 Partnership arrangements (with relevant stakeholders involved in the country/region)

Support for removing barriers to effective progress within the above three thematic areas – expansion, integration and capacities – constitutes the essential rationale for the present project and forms the basis for its three outcomes. In order to achieve these outcomes, GEF has joined in the partnership with the Government of Kazakhstan, GIZ, ACBK (a leading national conservation NGO), Frankfurt Zoological Society (FZS), Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) and the Royal Society for Protection of Birds (RSPB). These organizations were already collaborating in the Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative (ADCI), which the present effort both encompasses and goes beyond. The role of ACBK is particularly important to this overall partnership. As the primary national NGO in steppe area conservation and support to protected area management and expansion, ACBK is playing a key role working with government and international donors under the Altyn Dala Conservation Initiative (ADCI). The ACBK became fully responsible for implementation of activities under outcome 2, of which the Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk demonstration site is an important part.

Partnership arrangements have been formed on different levels. Besides on (inter)national level, a strong network has been built up on regional and local level, resulting in increased support and cooperation. The impact could be found on political and administrative level but also in the support from the local communities, clearly observed during the hearings on eco-corridor and on water management in Torqay and from interviews with local stakeholders, farmers, protected area management/inspectors and oblast Ter-inspection. Increasingly inspectors from Okhotzooprom, Ter-inspection and protected areas are informed by local stakeholders on poaching and other unwished situation. The value of this network support cannot be underestimated.
The project management played an important role in this process.

Ter-inspection and protected area management are increasingly cooperating. Also with the local police the cooperation is improving.
The cooperation between Okhotzooprom on the one side and Ter-inspection and Protected areas on the other side is on still on low level. This is caused by distrust and lack of common cooperation. It is proposed that the 3 organisations are preparing a common management plan and action plan on ecosystem level, thus on trans-oblast level. In this cooperation also the hunting farms should be involved.
The Altin Dala / Irghiz region should be a perfect pilot area to demonstrate this common management and action planning.
It is essential that protected areas should make, for emergency situations, use of one and the same radio frequency. Anyway, Altyn-Dala and Irgiz-Torqai as neighbouring protected areas, should communicate on the same frequency to make their work more effective and increase the communication between the territories.

The project cooperates further with main partners: “Irgiz-Turgai” rezervat, Naurzum reserve, Bayanaul, Karkaraly national parks, Akimats (governments) and Land committees of Aktobe, West Kazakhstan oblasts, Kostanay oblast, Akimats of Zhangeldy, Amangeldy districts, “Okhotzooprom” ST, “Institute of Zoology” ST.

The project further cooperated with: UNDP/GEF Projects “Integrated conservation of priority globally significant migratory bird habitat: a demonstration on three sites”, “In-situ conservation of Kazakhstan`s mountain agrobiodiversity”, “Conservation and sustainable use of Biodiversity in the Kazakhstani Sector of the Altai Sayan Ecoregion”, World Bank Project “Forest conservation and increase in Kazakhstan”, GIZ, Steppe Institute of Russia, IFAW, CACILM

Project on capacity building and "Sustainable rangeland management" Project. Making use of the experience and activities organized by them and replicating them or given on for replication.

### 3.2.3 Feedback from M&E activities used for adaptive management

Major recommendations including their replies were:

<table>
<tr><td colspan="5">Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 1.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5"><u>Recommendation 1:</u> As previously highlighted, perhaps the most significant risk for the Kazakhstan steppe project is whether the targeted steppe PAs will be fully included before project end in the government's plan of establishing protected areas. Since only a certain number of protected areas can be established each year, if this project is successful, protected areas for steppe ecosystems will be established ahead of other PAs covering non-steppe ecosystems. What is clearly needed in Kazakhstan is a national strategy for strengthening the PA system that appropriately rationalizes, justifies and prioritizes a representative system of protected areas in Kazakhstan covering all ecosystems. This evaluation recommends that as part of the upcoming revision of the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan, national stakeholders also develop and agree on a strategic approach to further development of the national PA system. [UNDP and National Executing Partners]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Management Response: Commentary 1: Thank you for your proposal to prepare National Biodiversity Strategy. Indeed, such situation, when there is a competition in establishment of PAs with different ecosystems, results in competition between GEF Projects. It happens because the budget resources of the Government allocated to establishment of new PAs are still limited. We think in order to decide this issue we need to: firstly, to prepare a long-term concept of steppe PA expansion according to the Output 1.4 of Project document. Secondly, this concept should become an integrate part of new GEF, CFH, UNDP Full-sized Project Planning biodiversity conservation at the national level to facilitate implementation of CBD Strategy plan in the Republic of Kazakhstan for 2011-2020. Your recommendations will be passed to new launch project.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Key Action(s)</td><td rowspan="2">Time Frame</td><td rowspan="2">Responsible Unit(s)</td><td colspan="2">Tracking*</td></tr>
<tr><td>Comments</td><td>Status</td></tr>
<tr><td>Development of a long-term steppe PA expansion Concept, including detailed strategy and guideline on PA expansion within semi-desert steppe region through 2030</td><td>3rd quarter of 2013</td><td>Project Manager, expert on PA, experts on steppe biodiversity</td><td>Prepared recommendations on new steppe PAs establishment through 2030</td><td>High</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 2.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5"><u>Recommendation 2:</u> The project's objective is to expand the coverage of steppe ecosystems in the national protected area system, and good progress is being made in this direction. At the same time, once established, there must also be the necessary resources to manage the protected areas effectively. The new PAs cover a huge amount of area, and effective management requires at least a base-level of resources. The steppe project has taken some initial steps to developing a comprehensive financial resource base for Kazakhstan PAs. As Kazakhstan continues to expand its protected area system, it would be highly beneficial to have a corresponding national-level effort for strengthening the system of financing protected areas. This evaluation recommends that UNDP and relevant national stakeholder organizations initiate a national process specifically focused on enhancing the financial sustainability of Kazakhstan's protected areas for future effective management. [UNDP and National Executing Partners]</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Management Response: Commentary 2: Indeed, your proposal to strengthen the system of sustainable financing Kazakhstan's protected areas is rather urgent. The Project thanks you for provided recommendations and thinks that one of the ways to decide the issue is to make legal amendments to enhance the financial sustainability of Kazakhstan's protected areas at the stage of establishment (revision of TEO, ENO) as well as the stage of strengthening (preparation of Management Plan). The result of work will be the revision of sub-legislative acts. Besides, other approaches to strengthen system of PA financing will be considered and tested on steppe PA system.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Key Action(s)</td><td rowspan="2">Time Frame</td><td rowspan="2">Responsible Unit(s)</td><td colspan="2">Tracking*</td></tr>
<tr><td>Comments</td><td>Status</td></tr>
<tr><td>Development and forwarding of legal amendments to legal and regulatory acts (ENO/TEO, MP development regulations etc.), providing inclusion of economical</td><td>4th quarter 2013</td><td>Project Manager, Expert on PA, Expert on financial issues</td><td>the draft legal and regulatory acts on improvement of PA financing prepared</td><td>middle</td></tr>
</table>

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| assessment within ENO/TEO, business plan into PA management plan | | | | |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 3.**

***Recommendation 3:*** A key element of the project's focus is to work toward effective management in the PAs supported by the project. PA management resources (staff, equipment, etc.) are allocated based on standards and norms set for PA management in relevant government legislation. Based on current PA management needs, these metrics appear to be outdated and need to be revised to reflect appropriate metrics to meet current needs. The project should work with the relevant stakeholders to analyze the metrics applied in allocation PA staff and resources, and propose amendments to improve standards to meet international PA management norms and achieve a rational and strategic allocation of resources. [Project team and relevant national stakeholders]

**Management Response:** Commentary 3: It is really very important recommendation that would, significantly, improve the PA management situation. Current norms of staff completing and equipping don't meet PA needs and require to be updated. The Project will try to analyze and propose amendments to the current norms of staff completing and equipping. However, it should be borne in mind that the improvement of current norms, for example, to the side of staff number increasing will result in increase in PA system financing. Wherefore, there is a high risk not to implement proposed recommendations because of the lack of financial resources allocated from state budget.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| The project is undertaking following action: proposing Executing agency (CFH, Ministry of Agriculture) to prepare memo on improvement of current norms on staff recruiting and PA equipping in order to perform this work within the government order | 4th quarter 2013 | Project Manager, Expert on capacity building | The project is carried out the work on updating of job descriptions for steppe PA staff | middle |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 4.**

***Recommendation 4:*** This evaluation recommends the project increase attention for understanding potential impacts to steppe ecosystems of climate change, in the targeted areas where the project is working. This could involve, for example, conducting a desk review of available relevant research to develop greater understanding of how the project areas may be influenced in future climate change scenarios. Other options could be funding a small-scale baseline study in the project area to track climate influences over time (or leveraging resources of other partners), and developing linkages with relevant national and regional climate change initiatives addressing climate impacts on steppe ecosystems. To ensure the long-term sustainability of project results it will be important to understand how climate change may influence the steppe ecosystems in the protected areas established under the project. [Project team and UNDP]

**Management Response:** Commentary 4: Thank you for proposed recommendation. The Project will conduct the work on collaboration with national and regional climate change initiatives. It should be noted that within the ecological monitoring the Project has already prepared general material on climate change for fifty year period at Irgiz-Turgay-Zhilanshik project area. Perhaps this brief description will lay the foundation of climate change monitoring including its impacts to steppe ecosystems in pilot PAs and project area.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| Environmental researches conducted within Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshik project area will include research on territory damping, vegetation index | 4th quarter 2012 | Expert on landscape planning | Included | middle |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 5.**

***Recommendation 5:*** The project team should work to implement a standardized approach to completion of the METT scorecard, one of the important indicators for tracking project results. One approach was applied before project start as the baseline (using independent experts), and a second approach (working with local partners) was applied after project initiation. Basing the METT calculation on a single source but using different approaches is not conducive to the METT serving as a useful measure of progress because of potential inconsistency in scoring. Having the METT completed by independent experts using a consistent methodology would be the preferred approach and should be applied for completing the METT in the future. [Project team and UNDP]

**Management Response:** Commentary 5:Thank you for this recommendation. This recommendation will be taken into account when completing METT scorecard at the stage of final evaluation.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| See management response | | | METT score adapted | middle |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 6.**

***Recommendation 6:*** This evaluation recommends that the project seek opportunities to involve students, particularly of high school age, in PA management activities to increase environmental education and strengthen capacity. An excellent example of such an approach is being implemented in Naurzum, and could be replicated in other protected areas. [Project team and PA management authorities]

**Management Response:** Commentary 6: Due to Project's efforts the students of biology and geography faculties of Arkalyk Pedagogic Institute will be involved in field research within the ecological monitoring of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhilanshik area. The conduction of this activity will allow to increase knowledge of potential employees of new natural rezervat "Altyn Dala".

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| In Current year the students from Arkalyk Pedagogical Institute have been involved to conduct environmental monitoring within Irgiz-Turgay Zhylanshik project area | 2-3rd quarters 2012 | Expert on landscape planning | | middle |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 7.**

***Recommendation 7:*** This evaluation recommends the project make some small-scale efforts to catalyze a process to address the water shortage problems in Irgiz-Turgai protected area. Fully addressing this problem is far beyond the scope and capacity of the project, but multiple stakeholders noted it as an important factor that will influence project results in the future, and the project should work to catalyze other stakeholders to begin addressing this problem. [Project team]

**Management Response:** Commentary 7: Thank you for proposed recommendation. The project will make efforts to decide this issue. Currently, we've made effort to decide this issue through discussing this question at the level of Akimat of Aktubinskaja Oblast, as well as CFH level.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| 1. Arrangement of dialogue ground with participation of all relevant stakeholders (CFH, CBR, akimats of two regions, PAs, akims of districts, fish users, NGOs, etc.) on solving issue on Turgay River flow supplying to prevent drying of Irgiz-Turgay rezervat lake system;<br>2. Ways out searching for adjusting issue on river flow increase of ITZ project area | 4th quarter 2012 – 3rd quarter 2013 | Project, ITR, CFH, CBR, Akimats of Aktubinskaya and Kostanayskaya Oblasts | Water management investigation and plan of action on going. Local hearing taken place. | high |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 8.**

***Recommendation 8:*** This evaluation recommends a revision to some of the project logframe indicators, as further highlighted under individual indicators in Annex 3. Once revisions have been confirmed by the project team, they should be approved by the Project Steering Committee. [Project team]

**Management Response:** Commentary: Thank you for this recommendation. Review of Project Logframe is one of the main issues in Project management.

As you know, there is one of the main aspects in project Logframe to achieve target indicators. Commentary: Thank you for this recommendation. Review of Project Logframe is one of the main issues in Project management.

- A) The Project is to get 6 out 6 scores in Capacity building for the development of concepts and drafts of political, legislative and strategic documents

Commentary As we see it, it may happen if the country's leadership considers PA goals and objectives as key and high-priority government issues. Is it in the Project's competence?

- B) In Capacity building for involvement into activities and building consensus among stakeholders, the Project is to achieve 6 out 6 scores. In other words, when there is a very high level of a political will to support

protected areas and a tremendous public support in the country for protected areas.

- Commentary: The Project, hardly, can decide the issue of interaction of stakeholders for all PAs in Kazakhstan
- C) There is a question, if the target for Capacity building for implementation of political, legislative, strategic and programme documents at the institutional level is achievable, where the Project is to get 33 out of 36 scores.
- Commentary: However, according to the evaluation form it is possible to achieve only 27 scores.
- D) According to logframes concerning financial targets assessment the project has to achieve target of 68%, Including Legal and regulatory framework- 82 %, business planning – 58 %, Tools for revenue generation) – 54 %.
- Commentary: Financial scorecard, first of all, is aimed to assess whole national PA system and considering its improvement at legal, institutional and system levels that certainly doesn't reflect Project activity results within Outcome 3.4. With all project's efforts, there is a question of achieving stated target.

You are kindly requested within your competence to facilitate the Project to update these indicators through clear amendments. The Project for its part will make every effort to update indicators according to GEF Regulations and Procedures.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| Revision and approval of revised indicators on capacity building and financial scorecard at the 6th Steering committee meeting | 4th quarter 2013 | Project | Revised | high |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 9.**

***Recommendation 9:*** The project objective statement could be revised to more accurately reflect the breadth of project activities and expected results. This would not be a change in the actual objective of the project, but simply an improved description to appropriately convey the scope of project results. An improved revised objective statement could read "to expand the protected areas system of Kazakhstan to improve coverage of steppe ecosystems, while enhancing PA management capacity through new mechanisms and better information for decision-making." [Project team and Project Board]

**Management Response:** Commentary 9: Thank you for proposed objective statement. At the Steering Committee meeting this issue will be submitted for discussion and approval, if it is in agreement with GEF regulations.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| See management response | | | | middle |

**Evaluation Recommendation or Issue 10.**

***Recommendation 10:*** As steppe PAs are established and expanded, they subsequently require appropriate management plans to guide management actions meetings the objectives of the PA. Work on the Irgiz-Turgai management plan has commenced, but remains to be completed to international standards. It is recommended that the project team facilitate provision of the necessary resources to the Irgiz-Turgai management staff to ensure the management plan for this protected area is completed and can serve as a good practice model for subsequent PAs. [Project team and UNDP]

**Management Response:** Commentary 10: This recommendation will be taken into account for sure when implementing the Project. Currently, the Project is facilitating Irgiz-Turgay natural rezervat to prepare 2012-2016 Management Plan. Work on facilitate provision of Management Plan development for newly established SNNP "Buiratau has commenced. It is in the planning stage that used by the Project international methodology of Management Plan development will be applied to preparation of Management plans for new steppe PAs.

| Key Action(s) | Time Frame | Responsible Unit(s) | Tracking* | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Comments | Status |
| Facilitate to prepare Management Plan for Irgiz-Turgay Rezervat and SNNP "Buiratau" | 4th quarter 2012, 4th quarter 2013 | Expert on capacity building | The final Management Plan of Irgiz-Turgay SNR for 2013-2017 prepared | high |

All of the recommendation mentioned above where translated into key actions and carried out in an effective way (see comments).
This management response is showing a flexible and adaptive management of the project.

### 3.2.4 Project Finance

The project was financed by different sources, in cash and in-kind. In-kind means here that the budget did not went through the project but directly to the involved protected areas.

The project finance is, with a year to go, fully on schedule as is the country co-financing. Taken into account the financial crisis and the adapted budgets of the counterparts, the cooperation between UNDP, Government of Kazakhstan and NGOs has been very successful.

The decreased budget of the counterpart (CFH) as mentioned before did not affect the budget for steppe protection project. It caused not more than some temporary delay of available budgets. Strong lobbying up to the highest level had to be organised to achieve this.

**Table 7 Planned and actual financing and co-financing of the Project up to 31 Dec. 2012 (US$)**

| Co-financing (Type/Source) | GEF | | TRAC UNDP | | Government of Kazakhstan (CFH) | | NGO | | Total co-financing | | Total financing | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Planned/Actual | Plan | Actual | Plan | Actual | Plan | Actual | Plan | Actual | Plan | Actual | Plan | Actual |
| Cash | 2 215 000 | 1 988 509 | 25 000 | 16 426 | | | | | 25 000 | 16 426 | 2 240 000 | 2 004 935 |
| In-kind | | | 25 000 | 25 000 | 20 623 300 | 19 052 144 | 870 000 | 1 040 925 | 21 518 300 | 20118069 | 21 518 300 | 20 118 069 |
| **Total** | | | **50 000** | **41 426** | **20 623 300** | **19 052 144** | **870 000** | **1 040 925** | **21 543 300** | **20 134 495** | **23 758 300** | **22 123 004** |

*Source: Planned expenses are from Project document. Actual expenses are from Project report.*

With a close to 90% co-financing the project made itself very vulnerable for the co-financing by third partners. The management of this co-financing was an extensive task for the project, asking permanent observation and need for networking.

### 3.2.5 Monitoring and evaluation: design at entry and implementation (*)

The monitoring and evaluation plan was set up well at the design as accordingly implemented. Minors were the indicators which were added in the inception period not fully answering the achievements of the project but also external processes.

**Table 8 Project Monitoring and Evaluation Plan and Budget**

| Type of M&E activity | Responsible Parties | Budget US$ *Excluding project team Staff time* | Time frame |
|---|---|---|---|
| Inception Workshop | ▪ Project Coordinator<br>▪ UNDP CO<br>▪ UNDP GEF | 10,000 | Within first two months of project start up |
| Inception Report | ▪ Project Team<br>▪ UNDP CO | None | Immediately following IW |
| Measurement of Means of Verification for Project Purpose Indicators | ▪ Project Manager will oversee the hiring of specific studies and institutions, and delegate responsibilities to relevant team members | To be finalized in Inception Phase and Workshop. Indicative cost: 8,000, total: 27,000 | Start, mid and end of project |
| Measurement of Means of Verification for Project Progress | ▪ Oversight by Project Manager<br>▪ Project team | To be determined as part of the Annual Work Plan's | Annually prior to ARR/PIR and to the definition of |

| Type of M&E activity | Responsible Parties | Budget US$ *Excluding project team Staff time* | Time frame |
|---|---|---|---|
| and Performance (measured on an annual basis) | | preparation. Indicative cost: 8,000 (annually); total: 40,000 | annual work plans |
| ARR and PIR | ▪ Project Team<br>▪ UNDP-CO<br>▪ UNDP-GEF | None | Annually |
| Quarterly progress reports | ▪ Project team | None | Quarterly |
| CDRs | ▪ Project Manager | None | Quarterly |
| Issues Log | ▪ Project Manager<br>▪ UNDP CO Programme Staff | None | Quarterly |
| Risks Log | ▪ Project Manager<br>▪ UNDP CO Programme Staff | None | Quarterly |
| Lessons Learned Log | ▪ Project Manager<br>▪ UNDP CO Programme Staff | None | Quarterly |
| Mid-term Evaluation | ▪ Project team<br>▪ UNDP- CO<br>▪ UNDP-GEF Regional Coordinating Unit<br>▪ External Consultants (i.e. evaluation team) | 40,000 | At the mid-point of project implementation, May 2011 |
| Final Evaluation | ▪ Project team,<br>▪ UNDP-CO<br>▪ UNDP-GEF Regional Coordinating Unit<br>▪ External Consultants (i.e. evaluation team) | 40,000 | At the end of project implementation The end 2013 |
| Terminal Report | ▪ Project team<br>▪ UNDP-CO<br>▪ local consultant | 0 | At least one month before the end of the project<br>The end 2013 |
| Lessons learned | ▪ Project team<br>▪ UNDP-GEF Regional Coordinating Unit (suggested formats for documenting best practices, etc) | 15,000 (average 3,000 per year) | Yearly |
| Audit | ▪ UNDP-CO<br>▪ Project team | 15,000 (average 3,000 per year) | Yearly |
| Visits to field sites | ▪ UNDP Country Office<br>▪ UNDP-GEF Regional Coordinating Unit (as appropriate)<br>▪ Government representatives | Paid from IA fees and operational budget | Two times a year |
| **TOTAL indicative COST**<br>Excluding project team staff time and UNDP staff and travel expenses | | US$ 187,000 | |

In the project design, the monitoring and evaluation is built around the ATLAS management system. This included quarterly reports, yearly interim reports (in the description of action call

Annual Review report) and annual project reviews. In addition a Mid-term evaluation would be held and a final evaluation.
The ATLAS management system content is not so easily accessible to be shared. It is mainly a UNDP internal information system. A better reporting system around 'ATLAS', enabling the production of short reports, would ease the project management, the communication with third partners and extend the impact of the system.

### 3.2.6 UNDP and Implementing Partner implementation / execution (*) coordination, and operational issues

The strength of the project is laying in the strategic cooperation between the UNDP and RK government and politics in combination with pro-active management of the project building a multi-level network around the project and relentless creative pressure and communication by the project staff and partners.

This enabled the project to overcome most of the bottlenecks which it has been facing, like the budget reduction of the counterpart CFH and the settlement of renewed legislation.

The partnership of the project allowed innovative approaches to be included in the project implementation.

## 3.3 Project Results

### 3.3.1 Outcome 1 - PA system of Kazakhstan

This outcome is focussing on the extension of steppe protected areas. As identified all target for total area steppe zone PA, Meadow steppe, Dry steppe, semi-desert steppe and desertified steppe are or shortly will be reached or superceeded.

**Table 9 increase of steppe protected areas (target and progress)**

| | Baseline | Target | Project progress for May 2013 | Project progress for Dec 2013 | Project progress for 2015 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Total area steppe zone PA | 1,35 % | **> 2.2 %;** | **1,85 %** | **3,2 %** | **3,78 %**<br>**Added: 3,795,539 ha** |
| Meadow – steppe<br>Dry steppe<br>Semi-desert steppe<br>Desertified steppe | 2,5%<br>1,0%<br>2,1%<br>0,4% | **> 3.0 %**<br>**> 1.3 %**<br>**> 2.4 %**<br>**> 1.7%** | **3,07 %**<br>**1,52 %**<br>**2,14 %**<br>**1,57 %** | **3,07 %**<br>**1,52 %**<br>**5,79 %**<br>**3,27 %** | **3,07 %**<br>**1,52 %**<br>**6,13 %**<br>**5,1 %** |
| | | | Added:<br>- 74,300 ha SNNP “Buiratau”;<br>- 437,600 ha SNR “Altyn Dala” | Added:<br>- 409,962 ha Irgiz-Turgai Reserve<br>- 2004,800 ha Eco-corridor Irgiz-Turgai-Zhylanshyk (approx. 652,700 ha Desertified steppe, 1351,300 ha Steppe semi-desert) | Added:<br>- 58,000 ha Ulytau;<br>- 153,337 ha Ulytau-Arganatinskyi zakaznik;<br>- 343,040 ha SNR “Bokeiorda”<br>- 314,500 ha Ashozekskyi zakaznik |

In addition it is worth to be mentioned that during the the project preparation, the following expansion of protected areas are realised under third line financing as mentioned in the inception report in advance of the project implementation. These can be seen as additional spin off of the project initiation:

- 284,208 ha Korgalzhyn SNR
- 44,660 ha Beldeutas Natural Sanctuary
- 21,797 ha Karkaralinsk SNNP

This brings by 2015 the total of newly protected steppe areas induced by the project to 4,146,204 ha, being more than 3 times the target in ha, overdoing the targets for all types of steppe.

Also the management of the protected areas improved due to support of the project. the METT score for the Irghiz-Torqay raised from 34% to 65% and the one for the Naurzum PA from 59% to 92%, both above the target.

For the newly approved PAs it is not realistic to establish a METT score as the organisation are still under establishment.

### 3.3.2 Outcome 2 - Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management

In the framework of tools for landscape level steppe conservation 3 reports instead of 1 on the Saiga population and advise is given on further modernisation of the future monitoring.

The Saiga population is a good indicator for the improvement of the ecological situation and saiga protection. It is clear that the almost four doubling of the population is the result of a complex of changes. Improved nature protection is one of them. Another factor identified is the changing opinion of the local population towards the saiga and nature protection in general. The local population is valueing the surrounding nature increasingly and protest against poaching is louder heared, as not only the saiga suffers from it but also the local horses regular are lost by poaching. Along with the project the local pride on their surrounding is increasing. This was confirmed in several interviews from herders, farmers, pensioners till administrations.
Also support has been given to the Uralsk population when the disease broke out under the Saigas.

**Table 10 Saiga inventory in Kazakhstan 2007-2013 (CFH)**

| Year | Saiga populations (thousands) | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Betpakdalinsky** | **Ustyurtsky** | **Uralsky** | **Total** |
| 2007 | 22.8 | 16.4 | 15.6 | 54.8 |
| 2008 | 32.3 | 10.4 | 18.3 | 61.0 |
| 2009 | 45.2 | 9.2 | 26.6 | 81.0 |
| 2010 | 53.4 | 4.9 | 31.3 | 85,5 |
| 2011 | 78.0 | 6.1 | 17.9 | 102.0 |
| 2012 | 110,1 | 6,5 | 20,9 | 136,5 |
| 2013* | 155,2 (+/– 23) | 5,4 | 26,4 (+/– 5) | 187 (+/ –28) |

* Latest estimation CHF based on the spring monitoring, final data over 2013 comes available in November

The Betpakdalinsk Saiga population is most influenced by this project. The increase of the population is remarkable from 22.800 to 155.200 animals, this despite of the ongoing pressure of poaching outside the project territory. Also from 2011 after the sudden disease under the saiga's support has been given to the Uralks population.
As the other population is showing a decrease, the project populations are showing an increase (up to 36% per year).

The project effectively developed for the Irghiz Torqay Zhylanshyk ecological corridor based on newly collected data in a for Kazakstan new approach. The documentation is approved by the Ministry as official appraoch for future use for other territories.
The ecocorridors were registrated in GIS sytem and delivered by the Ministry to the Land Use Planning Agency. It is now under the process of further formalisation and registration. The local support for the ecocorridor is suprisingly positive as the pride on their region is increasing, the local population like the land to be managed, the pressure from poaching to be decreased and believe the steppe nature conservation project is putting the region on the national map again. This local support and the raised trust of the local population are major sustainable results of the project.

The project build a solid base for steppe monitoring useful for management and policy development.

This output is the result of good cooperation between the partners in the project, especially with the ACBK.

### 3.3.3 Outcome 3 - Strenghtening of the systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation

Under this Outcome 74 trainings and seminars were held in which around 1500 persons were involved. This is exclusive the capacity building under outcome 2.

The capacity building scorecard this moment available is for July 2011 and outdate. As mentioned in the Interim evaluation the original target score is regarded as not always realistic. These targets were therefore downwards adjusted.
Based on the interviews held and the material received it is believed that the final score will be close to the target. It has to taken into account that the impact of capacity building and policy preparation of a project is always lagging behind due to the timetaking process of policy making and implementation.

### 3.3.4 Overall results (attainment of objectives) (*)

The project is process oriented and the outputs of the activities were oriented as instruments to gain sustainable results in the process of sustainable steppe resource development. This required regular adaptive management.

As described in the guidance for terminal evaluation, a result is defined as a describable or measurable development change, resulting from a cause-and-effect relationship. This is asking for attention of the management chain.

The procentage of protected steppe reached or superceeded the target of 2.2%, by december the steppe zone coverage will be 3.2 % and expected to raise further till 2015 till 3.78%. The Saiga population increased instead off with 10% with 36% per year.

The project was working on different levels of Nature protection:

- Protected areas
- Regional
- National

**Protected area level**

On protected area level the protected territories will be extended with 4.146 thousand hectares of managed territory. The political shift towards managed nature protection is important for future safeguarding of the steppe. The capacity of the staff has been raised in different fields like inspection, monitoring, management planning. Major innovation was the shift from establishment of strict PA forms with the status of legal entity (reserve, reservats) to the establishment of other PA forms like wildlife corridors, being more more flexible. Zapovedniks are by tradition non-management protected areas. This does not fit the steppe where not the lack of management but just the presence of large herbivores is the shaping factor which by lack of them already for many centuries is imitated by livestock. Lack of the large herbivores and livestock is resulting in degradation of the steppe, as on several places experienced.
It can be concluded that the capacity on management planning is increased in such a way that the local staff is able to monitor and to update the management planning themselves. Also it is shown that the capacity building had been transferred by the participants to other employees of the protected areas and outside to the Akims for example. However extension of this capacity is recommended and new approaches for management included towards improved and productive steppe vegetation.
Economic valuation of PA ecosystem services is a good instrument to highlight the economic value of protected areas. But more over it is an instrument to optimise the sustainable economic activities in and around the territories to select the more profitable activities in relation to their ecological impact.
It is however not all gold that glitters. Major problem is the lack of equipment for transport for inspection and fire protection material.
It can be concluded that the cooperation between the inspections, nature protected areas and local communities is increasing in fighting poaching and other unwished activities.

**Regional level**

The support on local and regional level for protected nature is of great importance. It is easing the cooperation with agriculture and hunting farms, and to get the eco-corridors from the ground, an integral approach for nature protection, now focussing on migratory species but more important for integration of function and cooperation with other sectors.
The awareness raising has been successfully in the process of local and regional support for protected areas and eco-corridors.

Important result in this process is the increased pride of local communities, feeling themselves placed on the national map again and concluding that care is taken for their land. The recruiting of local staff is supporting this process. Also the regular loss of horses to poachers is influencing this process positively. Without pride no process of development can be initiated. An increased believe in social economic development of the targeted regions can be identified, a process that should be further supported.

The project activities and the networking applied resulted in increased cooperation between entities of the CFH (ter-inspection, protected areas, hunting farms). Major steps has to be set to include the Okhotzooprom in this network. Distrust in each other is a major bottleneck. Common management planning and action planning could help to solve this. It is proposed to take a territory like Altin Dala-Torqay-Irghiz as pilot area. This trial could also include the use of drones (or Unmanded Aerial Vehicles) for inspection and monitoring. The cost of these

equipment dropped the last years to around USD 2500 inclusive GPS, autocruise, photo and camera equipment. Limitation is the time in the air, up to 1.5 hours. They are successful applied in Asia and Africa.

The project resulted in this stage already in an extended employment of over 150 persons, important for the relation between communities and protected areas.

**National level**
The shift from 'paper' to 'managed' nature protected areas has been a great steppe forwards. The project made it possible to overcome the budget restriction by the counterpart, CHF. Monitoring was revised, improved and innovated. The policy regarding nature protection improved, resulting in an ecosystem approach and a strategy for steppe protection. The project supplied the ministry with enough documentation on protected areas that they can go ahead with the declaration of new territories for the next 2 years, to allow the project to rule from the other side of the grave. The strategy for steppe protection is supporting the future development on steppe protection.

Renewal of legislation is a mostly difficult process. Intensive cooperation between the project, CFH, Ministry of Environmental Protection, Oblast administrations, involvement of Parliament, resulted in improved legislation.

The budgets for effective implementation of the protection is however still not sufficient. Increased budget for transport will increase the effectiveness of the staff by their fight against poaching and general nature management.

First steps are being set by linking nature protection with water policy and agriculture. The value of river basin management is recognised in relation to steppe wetlands. The value of steppe as collector for fresh groundwater, feeding the rivers is however not recognised yet. Re-generation of the steppe vegetation will increase the infiltration and reduce run-off, evaporation and erosion. This counts also for the need and possibilities for agricultural management for steppe vegetation improvement.

The approach for monitoring is improved. The national assessment of the data collected in the region can be improved and should be transferred to the ministry to create a direct link between monitoring, policy and nature management.

### 3.3.5 Relevance

The project has been of full relevance for the region. It is fitting the GEF priorities, the UNDP country strategy and planning, but is also fitting the national priorities. Integrated natural resource management and Green Economic development are becoming central issues in the Kazakhstan policies.
Even more important, it is fitting end user needs on different levels. This is proofed by the regional support from private stakeholders, local communities, local and regional administrations, as indicated in the low level interviews with farmers, villagers, protected area inspectors, etc. This is something on which can and should be built for future.

The project showed to be relevant not only to nature protection but also to agriculture, water management and rural development.

### 3.3.6 Effectiveness & Efficiency

**Effectiveness**
The project catalysed on regional, and national level strongly the protection of steppe natural resource. Most indicators for the activities are superseded.
The surface of protected areas and the number of Saiga's increased above the planning. The last is also the result of a general development to which the project contributed.

The legislation on eco-corridor and their implementation are a fine example of creative and effective approach for protection of the steppe, raising the effective protection of the protected areas and the zones in between of them. This proofs the national as well as the local support for steppe protection.

But most important is the impact under local communities. The local public is now very supportive towards the extension of the protected areas and the eco-corridors as they see that responsibility is taken for the territories, their territory is back on the national map and that it gives chances for local development. The eldest of the local communities are playing an important role in this process. The project effectively widened the scope towards the local communities, hardly mentioned in the ToR.

Important is also the increased local information supply to the local inspectors on poaching, an activity which increasingly is seen as a negative impact on the region. It also highlights the important role of local inspector for nature protection. The combination of project partners, stakeholders and their network shows to be able to make a change.

The capacity building did not stop by the trained levels but went down into the organisation to field level. This does not say that all capacity is at needed level but the field staff is open and anxious to receive more capacity building, which is also stimulating their creativity.

The capacity building was not a range activities but a structured process of capacity building and awareness raising serving the process of nature protection, its management and involvement. It resulted in a secondary use where the trained staff was using it to involve regional policy makers. A good example is the training of the akimats of the Aktobe regions and oblast based on the project and CACLIM training.
To optimise the budget use the project made use of other projects like CACLIM on sustainable steppe pasture management.

The efforts to unite protected areas by cooperation, communication, closing gaps between the areas (Altyn-dala and Irghiz-Torqay), sharing experience (e.g Naurzum and Irghiz) is effective.

The effectiveness and efficiency is also shown by the division in cost between the project and the state. The project is organising the preparation, the state the financing. Examples are the investments in the Korgalzinsky and Naurzum visiting centres and the Irgiz office.

It is clear that after some delay by the start, sustainable results were gained (see sustainability) which are proofing effectiveness.

The cooperation with the ACBK had proofed to be effective, bringing in their resources, knowledge and experience on steppe management, under the coordination of the project, but with enough space for creative and adaptive management.

The project made effective use of other UNDP initiatives like CACLIM, getting key stakeholders trained in effective steppe pasture management and agricultural management of nature protected areas.

With an expected outnumbering of the newly steppe protected areas in comparison with the ToR, without additional resources, effectiveness can be concluded. This includes in the material for nature protection status prepared in advance to be declared the next 2 years and the strategy for the following years.

In addition to the ToR also the following activities were executed:

- in accordance with the recommendation provided during mid-term evaluation the problem of water reduction in basin of Torgay river is being studied.
- To improve situation Steppe project assists to NGO “Biodiversity conservation fund” in the issue of implementation of the PES schemes introduction project as the mechanism of sustainable use of nature resources and biodiversity conservation within Irgiz-Turgai-Zhylanshyk project site.

**Article 81 Ecological Corridors**

1. Ecological corridors may be created on land of all categories without withdrawing from land owners to ensure spatial connection between protected areas and other elements of the ecological network in order to conserve objects of national nature reserve fund, biodiversity, protection of migratory paths of animals and protection of vegetation growing in protected areas.
2. The controlled regime of using this land is established in the ecological corridors that ensures the conservation of wild animals in the places of their temporary habitation, passage during the migration period, conservation of the sites of wild plants.

   Particulars of the regime of ecological corridors are determined with the PA passport.
3. The resolution on creation of ecological corridors is adopted by the executive power of Oblasts , cities with national(republican) status and the Capital city based on the proposal of the authorised agency on the basis of ENO (see Note (i)) (nature scientific justification). Boundaries of the ecological corridors are determined by the natural/ geographical boundaries and marked in the location.

   Protection and management of the ecological corridors are implemented by nature conservation institution .Attaching of the ecological corridors to nature conservation institutions is decided by authorized body

The general scheme of territory organization (spatial plan) of RoK, inter-regional schemes of territorial development, complex schemes of architectural (town planning) and other town planning documents affecting the territories of ecological corridors should be agreed with authorized bodies.

The establishment of ecological network connecting protected areas ensure a saver movement of the animals during seasonal migrations.
It is suggested to establish ecological corridors without withdrawing land from land owners that will allow to consider interests of both protected areas and land owners, as the last ones will take part in the management of these corridors.
This creative piece of new legislation for Kazakhstan is enhancing the protection but also the effective cooperation with agriculture and hunting and by fixating it in legislation, settled for future.

Concluding the effectiveness of the project can be regarded as high.

**Efficiency**

Efficiency is a matter of efficient use of resource, financial, human and others. This is not easy to measure as other scenarios, not chosen by the project, need to be assessed also. This is out of the scope of the evaluation. Therefore a search has been done on steps set and to the extend they resulted in effective use of the available budget and co-financing.

The approach of financing by the state of results prepared by the project is proofing high efficiency of use of the budget. This is also in line with the agreement of cooperation between the RK and the UNDP.

Making use of capacity of other projects like the UNDP biodiversity project, the project was able to extend its depth, spread, impact on economic value of natural resources and protected areas.

Efficiency is also shown through the effective cooperation between the project and ACBK, and other projects making coordinated use of each other's experience and knowledge. This gave a further chance for implication of innovative methodologies.

By capacity building and involvement of the trained staff in monitoring and management planning the ownership was raised but also the capacity of the project by these both items.

### 3.3.7 Country ownership

The country ownership for Kazakhstan is clear. Not regarding the financial crisis, the project was ever able to raise support to the highest level to proceed with the process of nature protection. The recent reorganisation moving the Forest and Hunting Committee from the ministry of Agriculture to the Ministry of Environmental Protection did not do much harm to the project.

The process of Green Economy started under the President is promising for economy and Integrated Natural Resource Management. Ecosystem services, sustainable business sector development for natural resource are offering good perspectives for Steppe protection. Also the changing policy regarding agriculture, with more attention for small holders and medium size farms, is promising for the sustainable use of the steppe natural resources (Agro business 2020).

The project was strongly embedded in the national policies and in the agreed strategy of cooperation between the UNDP and Republic of Kazakhstan. The unremitting efforts of the project management, strongly supported by the UNDP office, offered the reversal of bottlenecks.

The project is in line with the national priorities defined in the National Environmental Action Plan, the National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan and Conception of Environmental Safety for 2004-2015, approved by Presidential Decree. The expansion and strengthening of the national protected areas system is consistent with the national "Concept of Development and Location of Special Protected Natural Territories of the Republic of Kazakhstan Until 2030" (endorsed by the GoK on 10 November 2000). The project is also supportive of the Strategic Plan "Ecology and Natural Resources", which is an element of the long-term national "Kazakhstan-2030" Development Strategy.

The project is in line with the Conception of Environmental Safety for 2004-2015, approved by Presidential Decree. The expansion and strengthening of the national protected areas system is consistent with the short-term Governmental Program on Conservation and Sustainable Use of Water Resources, Fauna, and Development of Special Protected Areas System. The project is also supportive to the Strategic Plan "Ecology and Natural Resources", which is an element of the long-term national "Kazakhstan-2030" Development Strategy.

The project's support for the conservation of rare and endangered species and the strengthening of trans-boundary conservation management is also consistent with and promotes the implementation of the "Agreement on Conservation and Use of Migratory Bird and Mammal Species and Their Habitats" signed by Kazakhstan in 1994, as well as the "Law of the Republic of Kazakhstan on Protection, Reproduction and Utilization of Fauna" dated 21 October 1993.

The new law prohibiting the trade of Saiga product is a good signal on implementation.

### 3.3.8 Mainstreaming

The country programme strategy includes nature protection. In the latest country programme plans (2010 – 2015) the importance of integrated natural resource management has been further increased.

Nature management is not only a natural resource management issue but directly related to other priorities as climate change adaptation, environmental protection, poverty alleviation, improved governance, natural risk prevention, and gender issues. In the project these were indirectly taken into account with water as tool.
Other points are proper management, crisis prevention and rehabilitation and partnership.

### 3.3.9 Sustainability (*)

The sustainability of the project can be looked at from different points of view:

- Environmental
- Financial
- Social
- Institutional

**Environmental sustainability**
A good step forwards has been set towards environmental sustainability. The declaration of large connected protected territories or enlargement of the territories are contributing to a more effective war against poaching. The new law on ecological corridor initiated under the project is a powerful tool. More powerful than recognised yet as it not only allows the inspections to cross the borders of the protected areas when following poachers but also as tool to create an ecological infrastructure while cooperating with other land users like farmers and hunting farms. It also stimulates the coordination between the organisations involved in nature protection. Of course with the declaration of protected areas protection is not guaranteed. Therefore a follow up is need towards practical management of the territories imitating the former large herds shaping the steppe. To optimise this, the surrounding livestock farming should be involved and the surrounding pasture included in the game against land degradation. But this are steps to be set for follow up.

The training received is used on regional level by the protected areas to spread the new knowledge to local and regional level like Akims.

**Financial sustainability**
Taking into account the financial situation the project was able to create a more or less stable financial surrounding for steppe management. The cooperation with local farmers and organisations like the union of farmers, improving the spin off and the support within the agricultural sector on which can be built in future.
It is clear that the budgets available this moment are not sufficient for effective management. Transport for inspection is lacking, equipment for fire fighting is not sufficient, not to speak about the ability for practical management.

The tool of economic assessment of the protected areas is supporting the recognition of the protected areas as being of economic value. It is also a tool to identify ways for increased sustainable marketing of the natural resource in and around the protected areas.

**Social sustainability**
The social sustainability of the project can be regarded as high. The setup and extension of the protected areas is widely supported by local communities. It seems the project touched the right button to enhance this support.
Some factors playing a role by this are the need for clear ownership of the steppe, local public suffering under the poaching as horses not left alone while poaching Saiga's, the feeling that the state is taking responsibility for the territory and so losing its wasteland status, the feeling that the areas is put on the national map again and the chances for employment and development.

**Institutional sustainability**
With the recent move of the Forest and Hunting Committee from the Ministry of Agriculture to the Ministry of Environmental Protection the institutional setting of nature protection changed. It is not clear yet what will be the impact.
Seen the input of the government in the project and in nature protection in general, the creative approaches followed for this and the support from parliament gives decent trust in the institutional sustainability.

Replication or potential for replication is also one of the approaches for sustainability.
It is interesting to see that extension of the protected areas induced by the process of project agreement, caused in advance of the project start in increased activity on newly protected areas.

The re-use of capacity building in the region is one form of replication. The interest in the management plan for Irghiz-Torqay and the economic validation of the Kakargalzinski NP are other examples.

Were there in the mid-term evaluation still doubts existed on the sustainability, the project and its network overcame this and transferred it to an advantage. In total the sustainability can be estimated as likely.

### 3.3.10 Catalytic role

The project played a catalytic role on policy and management level. The move from 'paper' to managed nature protection and the eco-corridor will play a further catalytic role in nature protection. The project was building on national policy and parallel scaling 'down' the national policies to local implementation. The need for capacity building is increasingly recognised, also the bottlenecks by it to overcome.

The increased cooperation between the individual departments of the CFH as result of the project initiatives is promising.

The samples and structure set for eco-corridor is a feasible approach for low cost nature protection. It is recognised that the eco-corridor development has to be followed by rural development initiatives to strengthen the sustainability.

### 3.3.11 Impact

The institutional improvements are limited reflected in improved ecological status, yet. Therefore the improvements should take place at wider scale and being transferred into practical

management of the mostly degraded land. This is a process of further awareness, capacity building, cooperation, practical management and investment.

The raised METT/GEF scorecard, the numbers of hectares of administrated protected areas, the raised numbers of Saigas, the local support for the nature protected areas, the increased cooperation between the responsible state organisations on biodiversity, are indicators of effective environmental impact.

It is clear this project set the first steps in the approach for environmental impact. Following the management planning to be wider implemented, should be effective management of the steppe to bent the process of degradation towards regeneration, not only inside the protected areas but in the eco-corridors and also around them. This will increase the economic value of the steppe and generated higher profit from land use and increase the biodiversity.

# 4 Conclusions, Recommendations & Lessons

## 4.1 Corrective actions for the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project

- Design
  - Indicators for results should in future only reflect achievements of the project
  - Risk and assumption should be linked more strongly and further worked out
- Management
  - A quicker start of the project implementation should be stimulated
  - It is advised to strengthen the use of the ATLAS management system by adding reporting facilities, especially on risk and assumption, to support the project management in their communication with project stakeholder.
- Budget
  - It is advised that more budget should be reserved to enable pilots for practical management
- Capacity building
  - Capacity building should be raised on modern techniques for modelling and remote sensing, drones for inspection to allow early information supply to the protected area management and capacity on agri-management of steppe.
  - In the project design more attention should be given to capacity building under junior experts in a complex approach to overcome the expected knowledge gap between junior and senior experts.
- Steppe management
  - Common management planning and action planning of Okotzooprom, Ter-inpections, Protected Areas (and hunting farms) together is needed to enhance their effective cooperation and protection activities.

## 4.2 Actions to follow up or reinforce initial benefits from the project

In the project a first push is given to the effective steppe protected areas. A number of actions are advised as follow up of the steppe conservation project.

- It is concluded that there is the lack of transport and communication facilities for the protected areas. This could partly be overcome by investing in new techniques like remote sensing, extended aerial survey and application of drones for inspection, proofed to be effective for nature protection. The government is recommmended to extend the budget for this raising the effectiveness of the protection and draw attention to new techniques as mentioned above to lower the cost andraise the efficiciency.
- There is a need to extend the results of the project by replication to other protected areas and for sharing experience with other countries in the region, as low cost capacity building. It is advised to the government to make more budget free to enable the travel and for organising training meetings.
- Further capacity building in legal rights, responsibilities and access to national/regional funds and (financial) markets is proposed for PAs and surrounding communities.
- Awareness raising and preparedness on private local financing to stimulated large scale investments by external parties (up to 30% is realistic) is advised for the PAs as step towards self-financing nature protection.
- Support by the UNDP and others should be given to the MEP for fine-tuning the legislation in favour of practical management
- For effective management of the steppe vegetation and wildlife, capacity should be build up on technical and practical management. The PAs and the ministries are advised to

extend the budget and training capacity for junior experts and on practical management of PAs.

- To follow up the initial benefits it is proposed that the protected areas proceed with inclusion of local communities by advising on regulated and rotational pasturing, integrated capacity building, awareness raising.
- In addition to large herbivores there is a need for agro-nature management to enable regeneration of steppe of PAs and surrounding territories at low cost or even gaining income for the PAs. This can be done in cooperation of PAs with surrounding agriculture, especially with small and medium farmers, creating for both sides profitable partnership.
- The Steppe management should hook on by Green Economy development and sustainable agriculture with a focus more on economic aspects (potential profits and losses) to extend the productivity and therefore the biodiversity of the steppe creating ecocorridors.
- Land Use Associations can become a functional instrument towards improved steppe management under the condition that they are able to manage the steppe pasture and willing to function as a knowledge access point and intermediary for their members
- More attention is needed for the feed value chain for large herbivores.

### 4.3 Lessons learned

- Successful cooperation between international projects and national authorities can only be based on a firm cooperative strategy and the will to push and implement it. This project is a good example of this structure. By this way the budget reduction for CHF could be overcome.
- High level co-financing from the Kazakhstan Government is stimulating the national involvement of the UNDP projects as foreseen in the UNDP policy for Kazakhstan.
- High level active national involvement in such kind of a project is determing its success and enables to overcome bottleneck on aspects like legislation and budget availability.
- The project proved the importance of networking around a project. Due to its multi-level network support could be created on strategy , policy and legislation. Also it allowed cooperation between partners and activation of capacity in the region, like on inspection against poaching.
- The networking is resulting in a share of experience between protected areas, optimising the limited budget and quality of protection.
- As steppe became a semi-cultural landscape, shaped by wild large herbivores and livestock, management can only become effective by integration of aims and interests, including agriculture, rural development and water management.
- River Basin Management is an essential tool to save guard the steppes lakes, where the steppe itself is the water collector. Improved steppe vegetation is making a tremendous difference in the infiltration of water.
- Budget neutral approaches for protected area management should be further stimulated
- Eco-corridor development should be strengthened in combination with rural development to enhance and optimise the use of this powerful instrument not focussing on separation but integration for nature protection.
- Staff increase is only effective when enough facilities are available for the implementation of their tasks, like transport, accommodation and communication facilities.
- Country ownership can be strengthened by multi sector involvement.

- As most steppes are degraded, a process that will intensify under the pressure of climate change, more attention need to be given to climate change adaptation of nature protection and agriculture to regenerate the steppes as natural and economic resource.
- Regulated and rotational pasturing are the tools for regeneration of degraded land to raise productivity and biodiversity and to stop desertification.

### 4.4 Proposals for future directions underlining main objectives

Future directions of project development underlining the main objectives and projects result is proposed to be composed out of the following issues:

- As steppe biodiversity is directly linked to steppe productivity, pasture efficiency and improved economic profits by better farm management is a key approach to steppe biodiversity development, in a bottom up approach. This can be induced with demonstration farm / field development to show improved steppe grassland efficiency (sustainable pasture management, rotational grazing) to raise the productivity and with that the steppe biodiversity, in combination with business planning and marketing for improved benefits. The protected areas can be developed as advisory centre and intermediary towards the local farmers and in this way supporting the biodiversity. This will strenghten the rooting in the region of the Steppe natural management and sustainable use of the steppe resources.
- Re-use of degraded land for nature, water management, agriculture and economy in an integrated approach against desertification, is an effective and low cost approach for nature protection and stimulating rural economy
- Further linking of protected areas by eco-corridors will strenghten the effectivity of nature protection and the system of PAs by inclusion of extensive steppe husbandry and hunting farms
- Enhanced cooperation between the different organisations under the ministry involved in the save guarding of migrating animals like Saiga by common planning of animal protection.
- Use of capacity of protected area as extension services to surrounding husbandry to raise the productivity and biodiversity of the surrounding steppe
- Demonstration of farm productivity, livestock choice and marketing
- Stimulate budget neutral approaches
- Integrated capacity building programme on steppe management from policy level to field implementation, from universities to management training

In parallel for bottlenecks in legislation in relation to practical implementation proposals should be developed and support raised.

Capacity building, also in nature protection is a matter of saving of existing knowledge, techniques and experience, bringing in new ones, and giving future experts a chance to excel and to entrance the market. The first aspect is the most sensitive as the key experts and top management are aging.
Fields of extension are GIS, remote sensing and sensor techniques, modelling, scenario development, integrated natural resource management, technical expertise development and information supply to end-users. Some of these expertise could be concentrated by one protected area and be shared with neighbouring areas.
To allow capacity building and market inflow and flow-through of the students and young professionals for nature protection, but also other fields of natural resource management, there is need for extension of their capacities on practical technical and management level. This can be done by participation in international programmes as the UNESCO centre of excellence (e.g. ITC on remote sensing), like supported under the State programme "Bolashak", creating trainee

places and internships, international exchange and master programme and participation of young professional experts to get professional training.
A guarantee or trainee system by successful education for a job could be an incentive to return to Kazakhstan (adoption of students of excellence).
By project implementation the capacity of project's senior key experts should be used more to train junior experts in the field by the executions of projects.
For senior managers exchanges are a useful instrument or workshops on integrated trans-sectoral scenario development with scenarios with as result solving some of the basin problems by cooperation.

### 4.5 Best and worst practices in addressing issues relating to relevance, performance and success

A project should be visible and recognisable to have impact on policy and strategy and it needs support from the authorities to become sustainable. The project succeeded in both of them. The strategy for cooperation and its active implementation by the UNDP and willingness to act when necessary, enable the project to overcome major political problems and budget issues.

Cooperation is based on win-win situation. With local and regional stakeholders the cooperation was built up successfully. The networking around the project and the creative approaches to overcome bottlenecks making use of the network is one of the strong points of the project. Trust in each other is a vital aspect to be strengthened on several levels by the project.

The project did dear to go over its borders enhancing the project's impact over the coming years by additional proposals for protection and alternative structures for nature protection like the eco-corridor, which power is still underestimated.

However in the project design the community and private stakeholder participation was underestimated this was corrected during the implementation.

The risk and assumptions were little integrated in the design and limited worked out, bearing witness of optimism, but lacking realism. By adaptive management this was overcome.

Budget neutral management approaches should be given more attention in future project design for nature protection.

The choice for managed protected areas was a great step forwards. The availability of staff should go hand in hand with facilities to optimise their employment of labour, like transport, accommodation and communication.
The need of facilities for effective management is still not sufficient recognised.

The recognition that zapovedniks cannot guarantee the save-guarding of steppe and the support of more open reserves enabled for integrated management is a great step forwards. The eco-corridor is a further extension of this recognition of integrated steppe management. Linking the steppe protected areas allows effective management and protection. To enhance the impact further cooperation with agriculture especially husbandry should be sought, for regeneration and increased productivity of the steppe in a budget neutral approach.

# 5 Prospectives:

The project brought new and extended protected areas, their main management structure and basic management tools in place. To increase the impact of the improved management structure, it is now time for the practical steppe management itself to increase the biodiversity and connecting the protected areas together, like is done in the Altyn Dala /Irgiz-Torqay eco-corridor. And stimulate the sustainable steppe use in the corridors.

It is observed that most steppes are degraded, some in a process of regeneration, others further degrading. This counts for unprotected and protected steppe. By increase of large wild herbovores, extensive husbandry and rotational management this can be reversed.

Kazakhstan has according to the latest data over 90 million ha degraded land, which is not economic to be used. There surface is several time bigger than the steppe protected areas together.
Re-use of these degraded lands by increasing their productivity and biodiversity of the steppe vegetation, will have a positive ecological and economic impact. It is also a major tool in the fight against desertification.

However insects and bacteria are the greatest consumers on a grassy steppe, the large herbivores are the shaping factor, cutting, tramping and manuring the steppe. In this way they stimulate the bacteriological degradation of the leaves and stimulating seeding and regrowth. When this is not sufficient done than the vegetation will degrade by the slow process of oxidation, resulting in delayed regrowth, giving shrubs a change and creating open soil ready for degradation and erosion. Another result is the reduction of Legumes, essential by binding Nitrogen and making Phosphate free in the soil, some of the bottlenecks for fertility of the steppe.

As large herbivores are lacking on the steppe, two directions should be supported:

- Stimulation and re-introduction of large wild herbivores
    - It is a slow process to extend the herds, not able to stop the degradation.
- Use of agricultural livestock to imitate the large wild herbivores

This last direction is requesting good cooperation between the rural neighbours and the protected areas.

The biodiversity of steppe and the productivity are going hand in hand. Losing 50% productivity means losing 50% of the biodiversity, and the other way around (with some delay of course). As the percentage of protected steppe is small great results can be expected by increasing the productivity of the steppe pastures and re-use of degraded land. A 1 % increase of biodiversity in the steppe pastures can be compared with a more than 20% increase in biodiversity in protected areas. As steppe grassland is the major natural resource of Kazakhstan of which a recognisable impact on the regional and national economy can be expected. The value of medium scale husbandry is increasingly recognised by the Kazakh government (see Agro-business 2020).

Therefore capacity building is needed, under farmers and protected areas. By lacking extension services, use could be made from the protected areas. Most managed protected areas have a scientific department understanding the basic of ecology and used to monitoring, a good platform to build on. This quality is extended under the UNDP Steppe project. By training the protected areas towards steppe improvement and agro management of their territory, they could become effective as local extension services for pasture management.

The project also resulted in a strongly increased support for nature protection under the local communities and farmers, seeing that the state is caring again for their land, bringing their regions on the national political map again, and raising the feeling of pride. This process can be used to stimulate cooperation with the protected areas.
This is also reducing the problem of limited inspection capacity of the protected areas, by creating eyes ahead of the protected areas, creating a buffer zone for the territories.

The process of eco-corridor development, supported by the new legislation, is a strong instrument to support this process and in the same time in need of support by economic development.

Here both processes are meeting each other: protected areas are supporting rural social-economy and local communities are supporting biodiversity and nature protection.

The agro management of protected areas, which is profitable or budget neutral, can also help to overcome the lack of budget of practical management of protected areas as it is delivering economic profit.

Another important aspect is the stabilisation of the human population on the steppe, the migration towards the cities is halting, and the pride on the region is rising. As development can only be built on local pride, the project supported this development, giving the local community to be on the map again and build in this way a fundament for further development.

The re-use of the degraded land will also have another effect. As the infiltration of water in soil in a healthy covered steppe is up to 4 times higher than on a degraded steppe, regeneration of the vegetation will reduce the surface run-off, the evaporation, and soil erosion, and in this way will contribute to the ground water aquiver. And through this to the river basins, suffering from lack of water needed to feed the drying lake systems like the Irgiz lakes.

### 5.1 Project directions:

The project resulted in the following:

- Management of Protected areas
- Extension of managed protected areas
- Recognition of the value and needs of the migratory steppe animals
- Assigning of eco-corridors
- Building a base for effective management with tools as monitoring, inspection, management planning

- Improved legislation
- Capacity building and awareness on all levels of decision making
- Inclusion of the local communities in the process of nature protection
- Planning for further protection of steppe habitats
- Increased pride of the local communities on their surrounding nature and landscape

With this the project laid the basis for systematic and effective protection of the steppe.

It is clear that this is not covering the whole of the steppe biodiversity, as only the basis for a sustainable use of the steppe is laid. Practical management of the steppe in and outside the protected areas is still lacking, needed to imitate the natural processes with the large herbivores as shaping factor, to stimulate the regrowth of the steppe vegetation.
Also the feed value of the steppe has not been increased, a major aspect for the fertility and the need of migration of the large herbivore has not been improved.
The protected steppe will never be more than 8% of the overall steppe. Improvement of the productivity of the steppe pastures going hand in hand with increased biodiversity will be a major instrument to strengthen the steppe ecological network and increasing the improved economical use of Kazakhstan's major natural resource, the steppe. This economic development by right management will guide the cooperation between rural development and nature protection.

The goal is remaining:

- conserving biodiversity in Kazakhstan's steppe ecosystems, both within and outside of protected areas. According to the project document, the overall project goal is "*to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan*" and the project objective is "*to expand the protected areas system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems.*"

The strategy was:

- to further develop Kazakhstan's protected area system to increase the area of steppe ecosystem included, and strengthen biodiversity and protected area management capacity at multiple levels in multiple ways.

The strategy should be widened, as already proposed in the mid-term revue to:

- further development of the Kazakhstan steppe ecosystem, her biodiversity and her productivity in and outside the protected areas, and to optimise a sustainable added value chain of steppe production

In the second phase of the sustainable development of the steppe the attention has to become more on the first part of the strategy: *"to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan"* and the second part of the strategy: *"strengthen biodiversity and management capacity at multiple level in multiple ways"*. As steppe conservation due to migratory character of its shaping factors, the large herbivores, cannot be only on protected areas, the system of eco-corridors has to be extended as the cooperation with husbandry on steppe pasture management.

Kazakhstan is suffering under land degradation and desertification. Climate change will increase this pressure. One of the only approaches to stop this is to strengthen the productivity and the process of regrowth of the steppe vegetation. Large herbivores, and by lack of them, as imitation of the wild herbivores, livestock will play an essential role in this process.

This is not a technical problem but moreover a social-economic problem, as increasingly recognised the last 2 years in the Kazakhstan agricultural policy (agribusiness 2020).
The productivity of agriculture in Kazakhstan is reducing, despite of the intense national focus on large farm support. It can be concluded that large investors are leaving the countryside or not able to give enough attention to the farming to optimise the productivity. The future for Kazakhstan farming is laying in the medium size farming, developing from the smallholders. The growth opportunities for smallholders towards medium size farming will play an essential role in this process.

As most animals are by smallholders there is a need for daily return of the animals to the villages, resulting with severe pasture degradation around them and leaving the farther land unused, offered to degradation by lack of grazing, manuring and tramping.
Normal solutions like summer bases and feedstock are not suitable here where most cows are milked. However this does not count for the calves.
This means that the approach for milking has to be changed, calves have to be divided from the cows after weaning and brought up separate. Efforts has to be made to extend the number of beef cattle. This has its social implications for herding, and the need for support towards medium size farms settled outside the villages, to spread the grazing pressure. By better feed value of the steppe this will enable shortening the period till marketing from 3 to 2 years.

As the government is stimulating the total livestock quantities with subsidies, initially focussing on the large farms with little success, could be reformatted to support smallholders and medium size farms to bring their calves up together and to extend the suitable livestock in the country.

This policy fits the agreement between Russian Federation and the Republic of Kazakhstan on beef production and partly fits the ‘Agrobusiness 2020’ which is mainly focussing on the optimisation of husbandry by intensification while the main potential is laying by medium size farms, and the growth from small holders to medium size farms.

Taking into account the limited stock of cows and the need for sell of the young cows, support should be given to raise them separate and sell them later and use more for extension of the herd.

The market for beef (international) and horse meat (national) are increasing and the production is decreasing resulting in raising prices. It is expected that this will remain for at least the coming 15 years.
Making use of the Kazakhstan steppes and degraded lands in an extensive but regulated and rotational pasturing will be an asset for both economy and ecology.

By lack of extension services in the rural steppe territories, use could be made of the protected areas scientific departments.
It is proposed to set up on degraded land and in the buffer zones of the protected areas pilot projects on agri-management in addition to the extension of the herds of wild herbivores like Saiga’s and horses. Here the impact of agri-management can be measured and shown.
These pilots can at the same time be used to show the effect of regulated rotational pasturing to the surrounding societies. Training can be given to them and local pilots built up.

The development should be preceded by a combined steppe ECONET and degraded land inventory and planning to identify the best use of the land: arable land, temporary arable land after regeneration, pasture land, hay land, reserve feed stock, wild land, or protected area.

This will result in a combined agricultural and biodiversity protection policy.

As discussed before there is a direct relation between soil cover by grass vegetation, infiltration, run-off, and evaporation. The steppes are feeding the rivers. Therefore to optimise the water in the rivers and in drinking points for wild life and cattle, and integrated approach is needed for water management, to prevent the completely drying out of the steppe lakes and leaving livestock and farmers without water. A basis for this is laid in the Kazakhstan legislation however in practice little supported by government. A common approach by environment, agriculture, fishery and water management united in river basin committees should be a solution, like is shown in the Ilish Balkhaz river basin.

The lack of water points is limiting the livestock on the steppe. The present Kazakh subsidy of water points could easily be revised to make it accessible for communities and medium size farmers.

# 6 Summary

On country level the project catalysed integrated steppe biodiversity conservation.
The demonstrations in the protected areas are showing sustainable success improved inspection and management, increased cooperation between the different responsible authorities.

Climate change adaption is catching increasing interest by steppe management. Scenario development on climate change adaption will be an important tool for improvement.

Where in this project the input was mainly on national and regional level on protected area development, this has to be extended towards inclusion of steppe pasture management, including surrounding farming.

Good chances are to root it on Green Economic development and changes in agricultural policy in Kazakhstan.

Kazakhstan took the ownership of the project on different levels from national authorities to local communities.
However financial sustainability could not be reached in this phase a good basis has been built for it, involving stakeholders also from bottom up and improving the national structures. The financial sustainability is hindered by lack of investments in practical steppe management and inspection system.

In a next phase economic scenario development on steppe resource tendencies should get more attention to hook on to the process of Green Economic development. This counts also for risk disaster management.

The ecological monitoring is offering increased data, to be transferred to management information.

The project has been relevant, significant, effective and efficient, but with sustainable impacts, where country ownership is taken on national or regional level, by government or local stakeholders. The project played the catalytic role which was expected.

Budget neutral approaches like agro management have to be stimulated to overcome bottlenecks with financial sustainability.

The value of steppe as water collector for the river basin has to be restored.

# 7 Annexes

## Annex 1 ToR

Terminal Evaluation Terms of Reference

### INTRODUCTION

In accordance with UNDP and GEF M&E policies and procedures, all full and medium-sized UNDP support GEF financed projects are required to undergo a terminal evaluation upon completion of implementation. The terms of reference (TOR) out the expectations for a Terminal Evaluation (TE) of the UNDP-GEF full size project of Kazakhstan: **Steppe conservation and management** (PIMS #3835.)

The essentials of the project to be evaluated are as follows:

### PROJECT SUMMARY TABLE

| Project Title: | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| GEF Project ID: | 00062761 PIMS 3835 | | *at endorsement (Million US$)* | *at completion (Million US$)* |
| UNDP Project ID: | 00062761 | GEF financing: | 2.21 | 2.21 |
| Country: | Kazakhstan | IA/EA own: | UNDP | |
| Region: | Central Asia | Government: | 20.62 | |
| Focal Area: | biodiversity | Other: | 0.87+0.5=1.37 | |
| FA Objectives, (OP/SP): | Biodiversity, OP1 | Total co-financing: | 21.54 | |
| Executing Agency: | 3. UNDP 4. Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Agriculture | Total Project Cost: | 23.76 | |
| Other Partners involved: | NGO "ACBK" | ProDoc Signature (date project began): | | 30/12/2008 |
| | | (Operational) Closing Date: | Proposed: December 2013 | Actual: |

### OBJECTIVE AND SCOPE

The project was designed to: conserve steppe biodiversity, which faces a range of threats. A significant portion of the world's remaining natural Pontian steppe habitat is found within the

Central Asian nation of Kazakhstan. This enormous nation shelters five largely contiguous steppe ecological zones, i.e., forest steppe, meadow steppe, dry steppe, desertified steppe and steppe semi-desert, stretching some 160 million ha. all across the northern and central sections of the country and including some 123 million ha. of remaining 'natural habitat.' Kazakhstan's steppe ecosystems support approximately 2,000 species of flora, including about 30 endemic species, along with unique floristic compositions. They also provide habitat for globally endangered species of steppe fauna, including nine of the 24 globally endangered mammal species occurring in the country. The major threat facing Kazakhstan's steppe ecological zones involves habitat degradation associated with changes in ungulate populations and distributions and associated hunting pressures which have nearly wiped out the Saiga Antelope. Protected areas have a potentially significant, yet largely unrealized, role to play in eliminating these threats to steppe area biodiversity in Kazakhstan. For the four main steppe types (excluding forest steppe), only 1.7% of remaining natural steppe habitat is protected. The Government's strategy for PA expansion until 2030 calls for reversing the current under-representation of steppe ecosystems in the PA system. The proposed long-term solution for biodiversity conservation in Kazakhstan's steppe areas involves the development of a highly strategic, landscape-based approach to protected area expansion and management within the steppe zone. The solution relies on three key elements. The first of these is a system of various types of financially sustainable protected areas, ranging from permanent and fully staffed national parks to seasonally protected areas; from fully Government-administered areas to areas where local communities play a central role in management. Secondly, the solution depends on a high degree of integration of these protected areas with buffer zones, wildlife corridors and other areas of the broader landscape. This integration, which is based in practice on management tools such as information and knowledge management and wildlife corridors, is required to define and achieve landscape-level conservation goals. Finally, the solution depends on adequate capacities among a broad range of stakeholders to manage both the protected areas and key landscape areas, and in particular to utilize the management tools in question, i.e., protected areas, wildlife corridors, knowledge management systems, etc. The key barriers to the long-term solution are: (i) An emphasis on a traditional and overly complicated approach to PA expansion, which will not be sufficient to achieve steppe ecosystem conservation; (ii) Inadequate tools, practices and processes for landscape-level conservation management; (iii) Limited systemic, institutional and individual capacities for steppe conservation and management.

Working with national and international partners, the project will achieve the following three outcomes to remove the barriers and make progress towards the long-term solution: (i) PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes; (ii) Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders; (iii) The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened.

The project document was signed in December 2008. Implementation of the Project started in February 2009. The total project budget is US$23 623 300 with GEF financing of US$ 2 215 000. The executing agency for the project is the Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Agriculture of the RK.
The TE will be conducted according to the guidance, rules and procedures established by UNDP and GEF as reflected in the UNDP Evaluation Guidance for GEF Financed Projects.
The objectives of the evaluation are to assess the achievement of project results, and to draw lessons that can both improve the sustainability of benefits from this project, and aid in the overall enhancement of UNDP programming.

## EVALUATION APPROACH AND METHOD

An overall approach and method1 for conducting project terminal evaluations of UNDP supported GEF a financed project has developed over time. The evaluator is expected to frame the evaluation effort using the criteria of **relevance, effectiveness, efficiency, sustainability, and impact,** as defined and explained in the UNDP Guidance for Conducting Terminal Evaluations of UNDP-supported, GEF-financed Projects. A set of questions covering each of these criteria have been drafted and are included with this TOR ( *Annex C*) The evaluator is expected to amend, complete and submit this matrix as part of an evaluation inception report, and shall include it as an annex to the final report.
The evaluation must provide evidence-based information that is credible, reliable and useful. The evaluator is expected to follow a participatory and consultative approach ensuring close engagement with government counterparts, in particular the GEF operational focal point, UNDP Country Office, project team, UNDP GEF Technical Adviser based in the region and key stakeholders. The evaluator is expected to conduct a field mission to (*Kostanay, Aktobe, West Kazakhstan, Akmola, Karaganda Oblasts),* including the following project sites *(Irgiz-Turgai-Zhylanshyk, Irgiz-Turgai rezervat, Naurzum SNR, Buiratau SNNP, Korgalzhyn SNR).* Interviews will be held with the following organizations and individuals at a minimum:

**UNDP KAZAKHSTAN**
**COMMITTEE OF FORESTRY AND HUNTING, MINISTRY OF AGRICULTURE OF THE REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN**

MEP
Agency for Land Resources Management
Akim of Zhangeldy district (Kostanay oblast)
Head of land relations department of Zhangeldy district
Akim of Amangeldy district (Kostanay oblast)
Akim of Irgiz district (Aktobe oblast)
Hunting concessions
Farms
Naurzum SNR
Irgiz-turgai SNR
Korgalzhyn SNR
Buiratau NP

The evaluator will review all relevant sources of information, such as the project document, project reports – including Annual APR/PIR, project budget revisions, midterm review, progress reports, GEF focal area tracking tools, project files, national strategic and legal documents, and any other materials that the evaluator considers useful for this evidence-based assessment. A list of documents that the project team will provide to the evaluator for review is included in Annex B of this Terms of Reference.

In preparation for the evaluation mission, the project manager, with assistance from UNDP country office, will arrange for the completion of the last stage tracking tool (METT and FSC). The tracking tool should be completed/endorsed by the relevant implementing agency or qualified national research/scientific institution, and not by the international evaluation consultant or UNDP staff. Preferably the tracking tool should be prepared before the evaluation mission takes place. The tracking too will be submitted to the international evaluation consultant, who will need to provide his/her comments on it. Upon incorporation of the comments from the international evaluation consultant to the tracking tool, it will be finalized and attached as a mandatory annex to the FE evaluation report.)

[1] For additional information on methods, see the Handbook on Planning, Monitoring and Evaluating for Development Results, Chapter 7, pg. 163

## EVALUATION CRITERIA & RATINGS

An assessment of project performance will be carried out, based against expectations set out in the Project Logical Framework/Results Framework ( Annex A), which provides performance and impact indicators for project implementation along with their corresponding means of verification. The evaluation will at a minimum cover the criteria of: **relevance, effectiveness, efficiency, sustainability and impact.** Ratings must be provided on the following performance criteria. The completed table must be included in the evaluation executive summary. The obligatory rating scales are included in Annex D.

| **Evaluation Ratings:** | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1. Monitoring and Evaluation** | ***rating*** | **2. IA& EA Execution** | ***rating*** |
| M&E design at entry | | Quality of UNDP Implementation | |
| M&E Plan Implementation | | Quality of Execution - Executing Agency | |
| Overall quality of M&E | | Overall quality of Implementation / Execution | |
| **3. Assessment of Outcomes** | **rating** | **4. Sustainability** | **rating** |
| Relevance | | Financial resources: | |
| Effectiveness | | Socio-political: | |
| Efficiency | | Institutional framework and governance: | |
| Overall Project Outcome Rating | | Environmental : | |
| | | Overall likelihood of sustainability: | |

## PROJECT FINANCE / COFINANCE

The Evaluation will assess the key financial aspects of the project, including the extent of co-financing planned and realized. Project cost and funding data will be required, including annual expenditures. Variances between planned and actual expenditures will need to be assessed and explained. Results from recent financial audits, as available, should be taken into consideration. The evaluator(s) will receive assistance from the Country Office (CO) and Project Team to obtain financial data in order to complete the co-financing table below, which will be included in the terminal evaluation report.

| Co-financing (type/source) | UNDP own financing (mill. US$) | | Government (mill. US$) | | Partner Agency (mill. US$) | | Total (mill. US$) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Planned | Actual | Planned | Actual | Planned | Actual | Actual | Actual |
| Grants | | | | | | | | |
| Loans/Concessions | | | | | | | | |
| • In-kind support | | | | | | | | |
| • Other | | | | | | | | |
| Totals | | | | | | | | |

## MAINSTREAMING

UNDP supported GEF financed projects are key components in UNDP country programming, as well as regional and global programmes. The evaluation will assess the extent to which the project was successfully mainstreamed with other UNDP priorities, including poverty alleviation, improved governance, the prevention and recovery from natural disasters, and gender.

## IMPACT

The evaluators will assess the extent to which the project is achieving impacts or progressing towards the achievement of impacts. Key findings that should be brought out in the evaluations include whether the project has demonstrated: a) verifiable improvements in ecological status, b) verifiable reductions in stress on ecological systems, and/or c) demonstrated progress towards these impact achievements.[2]

## CONCLUSIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS & LESSONS

The evaluation report must include a chapter providing a set of **conclusions**, **recommendations** and **lessons**.

## IMPLEMENTATION ARRANGEMENTS

The principal responsibility for managing this evaluation resides with the UNDP CO in Kazakhstan. The UNDP CO will contract the evaluators and ensure the timely provision of per diems and travel arrangements within the country for the evaluation team. The Project Team will be responsible for liaising with the Evaluators team to set up stakeholder interviews, arrange field visits, coordinate with the Government etc.

## EVALUATION TIMEFRAME

The total duration of the evaluation will be *28* days according to the following plan:

| Activity | Timing | Completion Date |
|---|---|---|
| **Preparation** | *3* days | *April-May* |
| **Evaluation Mission** | *12* days | *31 May* |
| **Draft Evaluation Report** | *10* days | *31 June* |
| **Final Report** | *3* days | *31 August* |

## EVALUATION DELIVERABLES

The evaluation team is expected to deliver the following:

| Deliverable | Content | Timing | Responsibilities |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Inception Report** | Evaluator provides clarifications on timing and method | No later than 2 weeks before the evaluation mission. | Evaluator submits to UNDP CO |
| **Presentation** | Initial Findings | End of evaluation | To project management, |

[2]A useful tool for gauging progress to impact is the Review of Outcomes to Impacts (ROtI) method developed by the GEF Evaluation Office: ROTI Handbook 2009

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | mission | UNDP CO |
| **Draft Final Report** | Full report, (per annexed template) with annexes | Within 3 weeks of the evaluation mission | Sent to CO, reviewed by RTA, PCU, GEF OFPs |
| **Final Report*** | Revised report | Within 1 week of receiving UNDP comments on draft | Sent to CO for uploading to UNDP ERC. |

*When submitting the final evaluation report, the evaluator is required also to provide an 'audit trail', detailing how all received comments have (and have not) been addressed in the final evaluation report.

## TEAM COMPOSITION

The evaluation team will be composed of international and national evaluators. The consultants shall have prior experience in evaluating similar projects. Experience with GEF financed projects is an advantage. *International evaluator is a team leader of evaluation team and develops and submits the final report.* The evaluators selected should not have participated in the project preparation and/or implementation and should not have conflict of interest with project related activities.

The Team members must present the following qualifications:

- Minimum 10 years of relevant professional experience for international expert and 5 years of relevant professional experience for national expert
- Knowledge of UNDP and GEF
- Previous experience with results-based monitoring and evaluation methodologies;
- Technical knowledge in the targeted focal area(s)
- *Experience with CIS, East Europe countries*
- *Experience with UNDP projects*
- Minimal knowledge of Russian language
- **KNOWLEDGE OF PA POLICY AND MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE OF THE REPUBLIC OF KAZAKHSTAN OR CIS COUNTRIES;**

## EVALUATOR ETHICS

Evaluation consultants will be held to the highest ethical standards and are required to sign a Code of Conduct (Annex E) upon acceptance of the assignment. UNDP evaluations are conducted in accordance with the principles outlined in the UNEG 'Ethical Guidelines for Evaluations'

## PAYMENT MODALITIES AND SPECIFICATIONS

| % | Milestone |
|---|---|
| *10%* | At contract signing |
| *40%* | Following submission and approval of the 1ST draft terminal evaluation report |
| *50%* | Following submission and approval (UNDP-CO and UNDP RTA) of the final terminal evaluation report |

## APPLICATION PROCESS

Applicants are requested to apply online http://jobs.undp.org , by 14 September 2012. Individual consultants are invited to submit applications together with their CV for these positions. The application should contain a current and complete C.V. in with indication of the e-mail and phone contact. Shortlisted candidates will be requested to submit a price offer indicating the total cost of the assignment (including daily fee, per diem and travel costs).

UNDP applies a fair and transparent selection process that will take into account the competencies/skills of the applicants as well as their financial proposals. Qualified women and members of social minorities are encouraged to apply.

## ANNEX A: PROJECT LOGICAL FRAMEWORK

<table>
<tr><th>Project Strategy</th><th colspan="5">Objectively verifiable indicators</th></tr>
<tr><td>Goal</td><td colspan="5">to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project Strategy</td><td>Objectively verifiable indicators</td><td>Baseline</td><td>Target</td><td>Sources of verification</td><td>Assumptions</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Objective: To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems</td><td>Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>Ecosystem Type</td><td>PA (ha)</td><td>PA as % of ecological zone</td></tr>
<tr><td>Forest steppe</td><td>620,068</td><td>8.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>River, lakes, forests</td><td>2,336,645</td><td>14.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mountains</td><td>6,553,771</td><td>16.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Steppe</td><td>2,069,960</td><td>1.35</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>2010: 2,929,960 ha (1.9% of the ecological zone)<br><br>(915,800 ha of new steppe PAs) – of which 860,000 are pure steppe ecosystems<br><br>- Establishment of two new PAs covering 632,708 ha of which only 536,000 is pure addition (as 96,200 ha are already protected as small PAs ).<br><br>- expansion of two existing PAs by 349,456 ha of steppe ecosystems:<br><br>2013: 3,429,960 ha or 2.2% of the ecological zone.<br>(establishment of additional 500,000 ha of steppe ecosystem</td><td>GIS<br><br>Cadastre</td><td rowspan="2">There are no external catastrophic events – such as climatic events or livestock diseases – compromising the project’s objective of achieving stabilization or increasing populations of globally threatened species.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Size of saiga populations with major proportion of habitat in</td><td>Size of Betpakdala Saiga population: 22,760 animals (Source; CFH census, 2007)</td><td>Betpakdala Saiga population shows an average annual</td><td>Saiga monitoring reports of CFH</td></tr>
</table>

| **Project Strategy** | **Objectively verifiable indicators** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| | steppe | | population growth of at least 10%. | and ACBK | |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>Meadow steppe:<br>Dry steppe:<br>Steppe semi-desert:<br>Desertified steppe: | Total steppe zone coverage: 1.35 %<br><br>Meadow steppe: 2.5%<br>Dry steppe: 1.0%<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.1%<br>Desertified steppe: 0.4% | By 2010: Total steppe zone coverage: 1.9% (860,00 ha added)<br><br>Meadow steppe: 3.0 %<br>Dry steppe: 1.3 %<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.4 %<br>Desertified steppe: 1.7%<br><br>By 2013: Minimum for combined steppe areas: 2.2 % | GIS calculations based on ECONET data on ecosystems | GOU maintains political and operational support to the National Action Plan for Protected Areas System Management (a key baseline element of the project).<br><br>Local residents and private sector stakeholders are willing to participate in PPPs based on economic benefits they can realize. |
| | Management Effectiveness of PAs at project sites (**METT Scorecard)** | Naurzum – 59%<br>Irgiz Turgai – 34% | Naurzum – 74%<br>Irgiz Turgai – 60% | Application of METT in line with monitoring and evaluation component of the project | |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders | Landscape level steppe conservation planning complements and improves the effectiveness and ecological sustainability of, the Pas | No landscape-level conservation planning and management model in Kazakhstan;<br><br>No wildlife corridors<br><br>Protected Areas managed in isolation | Landscape level steppe conservation planning involving a combination of wildlife corridors, buffer zones and community-based conservation areas designed to complement, and improve the effectiveness and sustainability of, the PAs within the 6.2 million ha of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk pilot | Cadastre<br><br>GIS | Economic benefits from wildlife corridors will be sufficient to maintain community participation and involvement |
| | Steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant to land use planning of the steppe being undertaken and utilized | No monitoring and knowledge management system existing. | 2 annual reports with GIS data sheets on steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant for land use planning delivered to the Land Use Planning Agency through the Information Center of the MEP | Reports received by MEP | Land Use Planning Agency will take necessary steps to ensure that GIS data is effectively utilized for land use planning purposes |
| | Annual reports on saiga sightings by corridor management committees in ITZ | No corridor committees existing in ITZ | At least 1 annual report on saiga sightings within ITZ delivered to the CFH | Reports | |

| **Project Strategy** | **Objectively verifiable indicators** | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| Outcome 3:<br>The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened | Annual reports on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers | No annual reporting on data relevant to saiga ecology by PA managers | At least 1 annual report on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers of PAs within ITZ delivered to the CFH | Reports | No breakdown in local economies |
| | Capacity Scorecard<br>Policy formulation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Implementation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Engagement and consensus<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Mobilize info and knowledge<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Monitoring<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | <br>Policy Formulation<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Implementation<br>5/out of 9<br>17/out of 27<br>6/out of 12<br>Eng. and consensus<br>4/out of 6<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Info and knowledge<br>2/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>1/out of 3<br>Monitoring<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 6<br>0/out of 3 | <br>Policy Formulation<br>6/out of 6<br>3/out of 3<br>Implementation<br>8/out of 9<br>33/out of 36<br>10/out of 12<br>Eng. and consensus<br>6/out of 6<br>5/out of 6<br>3/out of 3<br>Info and knowledge<br>3/out of 3<br>3/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>Monitoring<br>5/out of 6<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Capacity assessment scorecard | |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| | Financial Sustainability Scorecard<br>Legal and regulatory framework<br>Business planning<br>Tools for revenue generation | 55% - 49/out of 89<br>33% - 19/out of 57<br>22% - 10/out of 46 | 82% - 73/89<br>58% - 33/57<br>54% - 25/46 | Financial Sustainability scorecard | |
| *Outcome 1: PA System of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and is effective in protecting ecosystems and ecological processes*<br>Output 1.1: Gazettement of two new and two expanded steppe zone PAs<br>Output 1.2: Stage II steppe PA expansion plan, with associated legal changes<br>Output 1.3: At least one new PA gazetted, two PAs expanded and 500,000 ha. of steppe ecosystems covered within the steppe region under second stage of PA expansion plan (2011-2013)<br>Output 1.4: Long-term framework for steppe PA expansion | | | | | |
| *Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders*<br>Output 2.1: Steppe ecological monitoring and knowledge management / decision support system to inform steppe land use and conservation planning<br>Output 2.2: Wildlife corridors and associated modalities for landscape-level planning and management defined at ITZ pilot area<br>Output 2.3: Operationalization of wildlife corridors at ITZ pilot area | | | | | |
| *Outcome 3: The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation is strengthened*<br>Output 3.1: Operationalization of five new / expanded protected areas<br>.2: Management plans for new/ expanded protected areas<br><br>**NSTITUTIONAL CAPACITIES ARE INCREASED THROUGH SUPPORT FOR IMPROVED ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURES, STAFFING STANDARDS AND ACCOUNTABILITY.**<br><br>ns to sustainably finance the management of steppe protected areas are developed and implemented<br>Output 3.5: Enhanced conservation-related knowledge and capacities among non-PA actors across the broader steppe ecosystem landscape | | | | | |

## ANNEX B: LIST OF DOCUMENTS TO BE REVIEWED BY THE EVALUATORS

**FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS CAN BE USED AS A BASIS FOR EVALUATION OF THE PROJECT (TITLES UNDERLINED ARE AVAILABLE IN RUSSIAN WITH AN ENGLISH ANNOTATION):**

| DOCUMENT | DESCRIPTION |
|---|---|
| **PROJECT DOCUMENT** | **THE PROJECT DOCUMENT AND REVISIONS** |
| **PROJECT REPORTS** | **PROJECT INCEPTION REPORT**<br><br>**ANNUAL PROGRESS REPORTS** |
| **MTE** | **MTE REPORT** |
| **ANNUAL PROJECT REPORT TO GEF** | **PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION REVIEWS (PIRS: 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013 DRAFT)** |
| **MINUTES** | **PROJECT STEERING COMMITTEE** |
| **OTHER RELEVANT MATERIALS:** | Financial Audit Reports |
| **INFORMATION MATERIALS PRODUCED BY THE PROJECT ACTIVITIES** | PAs Management Plans (Irgiz-Torgay Reserve)<br>Scientific Background justification report for Irgiz-Torgai Rezervat expansion (ENO)<br>Report « Complex study conduction of the territory to the South from planning State Nature Rezervat "Altyn Dala" for creating new steppe PA».<br>Improved technical-economical justification (feasibility study) report for SNNP "Buiratau" (TEO)<br>Improved technical-economical justification report for SNR "Altyn Dala" (TEO)<br>Proposals to the Law<br>International experts' reports<br>Reports on Saiga, prepared by PAs (Irgiz-Torgai SNR, Korgalzhyn SNR)<br>METTs and Financial scorecards<br>Ecological monitoring report for 2009-2010, 2010-2011 (from ACBK)<br>National report on implementation of Memorandum of understanding and activities plan on conservation, restoration and sustainable use of saiga antelope<br>TEO, ENO of Bokeiorda,<br>TEO, ENO of Ulytau Zakaznik ,<br>TEO, ENO of ITR expansion,<br>ENO of wildlife corridors,<br>Guidance manual on key species ,<br>Guidance manual on wildlife corridors<br>Management plan of ITR<br>Management plan of corridors |

## ANNEX C: EVALUATION QUESTIONS

*This is a generic list, to be further detailed with more specific questions by CO and UNDP GEF Technical Adviser based on the particulars of the project.*

| Evaluative Criteria Questions | Indicators | Sources | Methodology |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Relevance: How does the project relate to the main objectives of the GEF focal area, and to the environment and development priorities at the local, regional and national levels?** | | | |
| • Are the project's activities and outcomes consistent with CB, CITES, Bonn Convention objectives? | • Number of established and expanded PA<br>• Number of area (ha) established and expanded PA<br>• % increase in number of Saiga population | Official sources-newspapers, Internet | Sources review |
| • Does the project support national priorities and biodiversity conservation strategy of Kazakhstan? | • Number of state programs<br>• Progress made in implementing state programs and national strategy | Official sources-newspapers, Internet | • Sources review<br>• Interviews with focal points of Forestry and Hunting Committee of Ministry of Agriculture of Kazakhstan |
| • Does the relevant local community have the interest in project's activity to establish PA? | • Percentage of local people employment in PA system | Local community | Interviews with local authorities of districts |
| **Effectiveness: To what extent have the expected outcomes and objectives of the project been achieved?** | | | |
| • Has the project's objective to expand steppe ecosystems within PAs been implemented? | • % increase in number of area (ha) of steppe ecosystems within PAs | Official sources-newspapers, Internet | Sources review |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | | |
| • How have the wildlife corridors design mechanisms been developed and introduced? | • Progress made in drafting policy to create wildlife corridor | • Methodological guideline on wildlife corridors creation<br>• Scientific Justification (ENO) | • Sources review<br>• Interviews with the representative of Forestry and Hunting Committee (CFH), Ministry of Agriculture of Kazakhstan |
| • To what extent has the capacity at institutional and individual levels increased? | • Rating of Capacity Scorecard<br>• Number of trained people at institutional and individual level<br>• Number of trainings and workshops aimed to increasing the capacity | • Capacity Scorecard<br>• Pilot PAs interviews | • Pilot PAs interviews<br>• Scorecard review |
| Efficiency: Was the project implemented efficiently, in-line with international and national norms and standards? | | | |
| • Is the project implemented in accordance with GEF-UNDP standards? | • Overall ratings of project implementation | • Project reports (including audit etc) | • Sources review<br>• Interview with UNDP/RTA |
| • Have the project's activities been implemented with regard to National Executing Agency priorities? | • Overall ratings of project implementation | • Project Steering Committee minutes | • Interview with Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Agriculture of Kazakhstan |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Have the additional options of project's activities co-financing been implemented? | • The amount of additional co-financing funds<br>• Number of donors | • Reports<br>• PIR | Sources review |
| **Sustainability: To what extent are there financial, institutional, social-economic, and/or environmental risks to sustaining long-term project results?** | | | |
| • Did the project develop innovative methods and approaches during its implementation? | • Progress made in drafting approach to create wildlife corridors | • Methodological guideline on wildlife corridors creation<br>• Scientific Justification (ENO) | • Sources review<br>• Interview with CFH, Ministry of Agriculture of Kazakhstan<br>• Interview with project's partner-ACBK |
| • Which project's long-term results will be the most effective? | • Progress made in drafting management plans for new PAs | Management Plan of new NP "Buiratau" | • Pilot PAs interviews |
| **Impact: Are there indications that the project has contributed to, or enabled progress toward, reduced environmental stress and/or improved ecological status?** | | | |
| • Provide for the example of project's impact on Biodiversity Conservation of Kazakhstan. | • Number of Betpakdala saiga population | • Census findings<br>• Works conducted in this area | Census review |
| • Provide for the example of project's socio-economic impact on local communities. | • Number of jobs within districts, where new PAs were established | • Staff schedule | • Pilot PAs interviews<br>• Interviews with local authorities of districts |

## ANNEX D: RATING SCALES

| ***Ratings for Outcomes, Effectiveness, Efficiency, M&E, I&E Execution*** | ***Sustainability ratings:*** | ***Relevance ratings*** |
|---|---|---|
| 6: Highly Satisfactory (HS): no shortcomings<br>5: Satisfactory (S): minor shortcomings<br>4: Moderately Satisfactory (MS)<br>3. Moderately Unsatisfactory (MU): significant shortcomings<br>2. Unsatisfactory (U): major problems<br>1. Highly Unsatisfactory (HU): severe problems | 4. Likely (L): negligible risks to sustainability<br>3. Moderately Likely (ML):moderate risks<br>2. Moderately Unlikely (MU): significant risks<br>1. Unlikely (U): severe risks | 2. Relevant (R)<br><br>1.. Not relevant (NR)<br><br>***Impact Ratings:***<br>3. Significant (S)<br>2. Minimal (M)<br>1. Negligible (N) |
| *Additional ratings where relevant:*<br>Not Applicable (N/A)<br>Unable to Assess (U/A | | |

## ANNEX E: EVALUATION CONSULTANT CODE OF CONDUCT AND AGREEMENT FORM

**Evaluators:**

1. **MUST PRESENT INFORMATION THAT IS COMPLETE AND FAIR IN ITS ASSESSMENT OF STRENGTHS AND WEAKNESSES SO THAT DECISIONS OR ACTIONS TAKEN ARE WELL FOUNDED.**
2. **MUST DISCLOSE THE FULL SET OF EVALUATION FINDINGS ALONG WITH INFORMATION ON THEIR LIMITATIONS AND HAVE THIS ACCESSIBLE TO ALL AFFECTED BY THE EVALUATION WITH EXPRESSED LEGAL RIGHTS TO RECEIVE RESULTS.**
3. **SHOULD PROTECT THE ANONYMITY AND CONFIDENTIALITY OF INDIVIDUAL INFORMANTS. THEY SHOULD PROVIDE MAXIMUM NOTICE, MINIMIZE DEMANDS ON TIME, AND RESPECT PEOPLE'S RIGHT NOT TO ENGAGE. EVALUATORS MUST RESPECT PEOPLE'S RIGHT TO PROVIDE INFORMATION INCONFIDENCE, AND MUST ENSURE THAT SENSITIVE INFORMATION CANNOT BE TRACED TO ITS SOURCE.EVALUATORS ARE NOT EXPECTED TO EVALUATE INDIVIDUALS, AND MUST BALANCE AN EVALUATION OF MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS WITH THIS GENERAL PRINCIPLE.**
4. **SOMETIMES UNCOVER EVIDENCE OF WRONG DOING WHILE CONDUCTING EVALUATIONS. SUCH CASES MUST BE REPORTED DISCREETLY TO THE APPROPRIATE INVESTIGATIVE BODY. EVALUATORS SHOULD CONSULT WITH OTHER RELEVANT OVERSIGHT ENTITIES WHEN THERE IS ANY DOUBT ABOUT IF AND HOW ISSUES SHOULD BE REPORTED.**
5. **SHOULD BE SENSITIVE TO BELIEFS, MANNERS AND CUSTOMS AND ACT WITH INTEGRITY AND HONESTY IN THEIR RELATIONS WITH ALL STAKEHOLDERS. IN LINE WITH THE UN UNIVERSAL DECLARATION OF HUMAN RIGHTS, EVALUATORS MUST BE SENSITIVE TO AND ADDRESS ISSUES OF DISCRIMINATION AND GENDER EQUALITY. THEY SHOULD AVOID OFFENDING THE DIGNITY AND SELF-RESPECT OFTHOSE PERSONS WITH WHOM THEY COME IN CONTACT IN THE COURSE OF THE EVALUATION.KNOWING THAT EVALUATION MIGHT NEGATIVELY AFFECT THE INTERESTS OF SOME STAKEHOLDERS, EVALUATORS SHOULD CONDUCT THE EVALUATION AND COMMUNICATE ITS PURPOSE AND RESULTS IN A WAY THAT CLEARLY RESPECTS THE STAKEHOLDERS'DIGNITY AND SELF-WORTH.**
6. **ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THEIR PERFORMANCE AND THEIR PRODUCT(S). THEY ARE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE CLEAR, ACCURATE AND FAIR WRITTEN AND/OR ORAL PRESENTATION OF STUDY IMITATIONS, FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS.**

7. **SHOULD REFLECT SOUND ACCOUNTING PROCEDURES AND BE PRUDENT IN USING THE RESOURCES OF THE EVALUATION.**
8. **MUST PROVIDE CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION OF THE BASIC SECURITY IN THE FIELD (BSITF II) AND ADVANCED SECURITY IN THE FIELD (ASITF) COURSES FOR CONSULTANTS WHICH IS AVAILABLE AT HTTPS://TRAINING.DSS.UN.ORG/CONSULTANTS/INDEX.PHP**

**Evaluation Consultant Agreement Form**[3]

**Agreement to abide by the Code of Conduct for Evaluation in the UN System**

**Name of Consultant:** _____

**Name of Consultancy Organization** (where relevant)**:** _____

**I confirm that I have received and understood and will abide by the United Nations Code of Conduct for Evaluation.**

Signed at *Assen* on *15 September 2013*

Signature:  _____

[3]www.unevaluation.org/unegcodeofconduct

## ANNEX F: EVALUATION REPORT OUTLINE[4]

**i.** Opening page:
- Title of UNDP supported GEF financed project
- UNDP and GEF project ID#s.
- Evaluation time frame and date of evaluation report
- Region and countries included in the project
- GEF Operational Program/Strategic Program
- Implementing Partner and other project partners
- Evaluation team members
- Acknowledgements

**ii.** Executive Summary
- Project Summary Table
- Project Description (brief)
- Evaluation Rating Table
- Summary of conclusions, recommendations and lessons

**iii.** Acronyms and Abbreviations
(See: UNDP Editorial Manual[5])

**1.** Introduction
- Purpose of the evaluation
- Scope & Methodology
- Structure of the evaluation report

**2.** Project description and development context
- Project start and duration
- Problems that the project sought to address
- Immediate and development objectives of the project
- Baseline Indicators established
- Main stakeholders
- Expected Results

**3.** Findings
(In addition to a descriptive assessment, all criteria marked with (*) must be rated[6])

**3.1** Project Design / Formulation
- Analysis of LFA/Results Framework (Project logic /strategy; Indicators)
- Assumptions and Risks
- Lessons from other relevant projects (e.g., same focal area) incorporated into project design
- Planned stakeholder participation
- Replication approach
- UNDP comparative advantage
- Linkages between project and other interventions within the sector
- Management arrangements

**3.2** Project Implementation

[4]The Report length should not exceed *40* pages in total (not including annexes).
[5] UNDP Style Manual, Office of Communications, Partnerships Bureau, updated November 2008
[6] Using a six-point rating scale: 6: Highly Satisfactory, 5: Satisfactory, 4: Marginally Satisfactory, 3: Marginally Unsatisfactory, 2: Unsatisfactory and 1: Highly Unsatisfactory, see section 3.5, page 37 for ratings explanations.

- Adaptive management (changes to the project design and project outputs during implementation)
- Partnership arrangements (with relevant stakeholders involved in the country/region)
- Feedback from M&E activities used for adaptive management
- Project Finance:
- Monitoring and evaluation: design at entry and implementation (*)
- UNDP and Implementing Partner implementation / execution (*) coordination, and operational issues

**3.3** Project Results

- Overall results (attainment of objectives) (*)
- Relevance(*)
- Effectiveness & Efficiency (*)
- Country ownership
- Mainstreaming
- Sustainability (*)
- Impact

**4.** Conclusions, Recommendations & Lessons

- Corrective actions for the design, implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the project
- Actions to follow up or reinforce initial benefits from the project
- Proposals for future directions underlining main objectives
- Best and worst practices in addressing issues relating to relevance, performance and success

**5.** Annexes

- ToR
- Itinerary
- List of persons interviewed
- Summary of field visits
- List of documents reviewed
- Evaluation Question Matrix
- Questionnaire used and summary of results
- Evaluation Consultant Agreement Form
- Final stage METT and FSC

## ANNEX G: EVALUATION REPORT CLEARANCE FORM

*(to be completed by CO and UNDP GEF Technical Adviser based in the region and included in the final document)*

Evaluation Report Reviewed and Cleared by
UNDP Country Office
Name: _____
Signature: _____ Date:
_____
UNDP GEF RTA
Name: _____
Signature: _____ Date:
_____

Annex 2

**Project Logical Framework - Results and Resources Framework**

<table>
<tr><th>Project Strategy</th><th colspan="5">Objectively verifiable indicators</th></tr>
<tr><th>Goal</th><td colspan="5">to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project Strategy</td><td>Objectively verifiable indicators</td><td>Baseline</td><td>Target</td><td>Sources of verification</td><td>Assumptions</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Objective: To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems</td><td>Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan</td><td><table><tr><th>Ecosystem Type</th><th>PA (ha)</th><th>PA as % of ecological zone</th></tr><tr><td>Forest steppe</td><td>620,068</td><td>8.1</td></tr><tr><td>River, lakes, forests</td><td>2,336,645</td><td>14.8</td></tr><tr><td>Mountains</td><td>6,553,771</td><td>16.2</td></tr><tr><td>Steppe</td><td>2,069,960</td><td>1.35</td></tr></table></td><td>2010: 2,875,994 ha (1.8% of the ecological zone)<br><br>(831,998 ha of new steppe PAs) – of which 860,000 are pure steppe ecosystems<br><br>- Establishment of two new PAs covering 578,742 ha of which only 482,542 is pure addition (as 96,200 ha are already protected as small PAs ).<br><br>- expansion of two existing PAs by 349,456 ha of steppe ecosystems:<br><br>2013: 3,429,960 ha or 2.2% of the ecological zone.<br>(establishment of additional 553,966 ha of steppe ecosystem</td><td>GIS<br><br>Cadastre</td><td rowspan="2">There are no external catastrophic events – such as climatic events or livestock diseases – compromising the project’s objective of achieving stabilization or increasing populations of globally threatened species.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Size of saiga populations with major proportion of habitat in</td><td>Size of Betpakdala Saiga population: 22,760 animals (Source; CFH census, 2007)</td><td>Betpakdala Saiga population shows an average annual</td><td>Saiga monitoring reports of CFH</td></tr>
</table>

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goal | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| | steppe | | population growth of at least 10%. | and ACBK | |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>Meadow steppe:<br>Dry steppe:<br>Steppe semi-desert:<br>Desertified steppe: | Total steppe zone coverage: 1.35 %<br><br>Meadow steppe: 2.5%<br>Dry steppe: 1.0%<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.1%<br>Desertified steppe: 0.4% | By 2010: Total steppe zone coverage: 1.8% (578,742 ha added)<br><br>Meadow steppe: 3.0 %<br>Dry steppe: 1.3 %<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.4 %<br>Desertified steppe: 1.4%<br><br>By 2013: Minimum for combined steppe areas: 2.2 % | GIS calculations based on ECONET data on ecosystems | GOU maintains political and operational support to the National Action Plan for Protected Areas System Management (a key baseline element of the project).<br><br>Local residents and private sector stakeholders are willing to participate in PPPs based on economic benefits they can realize. |
| | Management Effectiveness of PAs at project sites | Naurzum – 59%<br>Irgiz Turgai – 34% | Naurzum – 74%<br>Irgiz Turgai – 60% | Application of METT in line with monitoring and evaluation component of the project | |
| Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders | Landscape level steppe conservation planning complements and improves the effectiveness and ecological sustainability of, the PAs | No landscape-level conservation planning and management model in Kazakhstan;<br><br>No wildlife corridors<br><br>Protected Areas managed in isolation | Landscape level steppe conservation planning involving a combination of wildlife corridors, buffer zones and community-based conservation areas designed to complement, and improve the effectiveness and sustainability of, the PAs within the 6.2 million ha of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk pilot | Cadastre<br><br>GIS | Economic benefits from wildlife corridors will be sufficient to maintain community participation and involvement |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goal | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| | Steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant to land use planning of the steppe being undertaken and utilized | No monitoring and knowledge management system existing. | 2 annual reports with GIS data sheets on steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant for land use planning delivered to the Land Use Planning Agency through the Information Center of the MEP | Reports received by MEP | Land Use Planning Agency will take necessary steps to ensure that GIS data is effectively utilized for land use planning purposes |
| | Annual reports on saiga sightings by corridor management committees in ITZ | No corridor committees existing in ITZ | At least 1 annual report on saiga sightings within ITZ delivered to the CFH | Reports | |
| Outcome 3:<br>The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is | Annual reports on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers | No annual reporting on data relevant to saiga ecology by PA managers | At least 1 annual report on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers of PAs within ITZ delivered to the CFH | Reports | No breakdown in local economies |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Goal | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| strengthened | Capacity Scorecard<br>Policy formulation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Implementation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Engagement and consensus<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Mobilize info and knowledge<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual<br>Monitoring<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | <br>Policy Formulation<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Implementation<br>5/out of 9<br>17/out of 27<br>6/out of 12<br>Eng. and consensus<br>4/out of 6<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 3<br>Info and knowledge<br>2/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>1/out of 3<br>Monitoring<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 6<br>0/out of 3 | <br>Policy Formulation<br>6/out of 6<br>3/out of 3<br>Implementation<br>8/out of 9<br>33/out of 36<br>10/out of 12<br>Eng. and consensus<br>6/out of 6<br>5/out of 6<br>3/out of 3<br>Info and knowledge<br>3/out of 3<br>3/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>Monitoring<br>5/out of 6<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Capacity assessment scorecard | |
| | Financial Sustainability Scorecard<br>Legal and regulatory framework<br>Business planning<br>Tools for revenue generation | 55% - 49/out of 89<br>33% - 19/out of 57<br>22% - 10/out of 46 | 82% - 73/89<br>58% - 33/57<br>54% - 25/46 | Financial Sustainability scorecard | |
| *Outcome 1: PA System of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and is effective in protecting ecosystems and ecological processes*<br>Output 1.1: Gazettement of two new and two expanded steppe zone PAs<br>Output 1.2: Stage II steppe PA expansion plan, with associated legal changes | | | | | |

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| Output 1.3: At least one new PA gazetted, two PAs expanded and 500,000 ha. of steppe ecosystems covered within the steppe region under second stage of PA expansion plan (2011-2013)<br>Output 1.4: Long-term framework for steppe PA expansion | | | | | |
| *Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders*<br>Output 2.1: Steppe ecological monitoring and knowledge management / decision support system to inform steppe land use and conservation planning<br>Output 2.2: Wildlife corridors and associated modalities for landscape-level planning and management defined at ITZ pilot area<br>Output 2.3: Operationalization of wildlife corridors at ITZ pilot area | | | | | |
| *Outcome 3: The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation is strengthened*<br>Output 3.1: Operationalization of five new / expanded protected areas<br>Output 3.2: Management plans for new/ expanded protected areas<br>Output 3.3: Institutional capacities are increased through support for improved organizational structures, staffing standards and accountability.<br>Output 3.4: Options to sustainably finance the management of steppe protected areas are developed and implemented<br>Output 3.5: Enhanced conservation-related knowledge and capacities among non-PA actors across the broader steppe ecosystem landscape | | | | | |

<table>
<tr><th>Project Strategy</th><th colspan="6">Objectively verifiable indicators</th></tr>
<tr><th>Goal</th><td colspan="6">to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan</td></tr>
<tr><td>Project Strategy</td><td>Objectively verifiable indicators</td><td>Baseline</td><td>Target (Project document original)</td><td>Target (changes)</td><td>Sources of verification</td><td>Assumptions</td></tr>
<tr><td>Objective: To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems</td><td>Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan</td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>Ecosystem Type</td><td>PA (ha)</td><td>PA as % of ecolo-gical zone</td></tr>
<tr><td>Forest steppe</td><td>620,068</td><td>8.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>River, lakes, forests</td><td>2,336,645</td><td>14.8</td></tr>
<tr><td>Mountains</td><td>6,553,771</td><td>16.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Steppe</td><td>2,069,960</td><td>1.35</td></tr>
</table>
</td><td>2010: 2,929,960 ha (1.9% of the ecological zone)<br><br>(915,800 ha of new steppe PAs) – of which 860,000 are pure steppe ecosystems<br><br>- Establishment of two new PAs covering 632,708 ha of which only 536,000 is pure addition (as 96,200 ha are already protected as small PAs ).<br><br>- expansion of two existing PAs by 349,456 ha of steppe ecosystems:<br><br>2013: 3,429,960 ha or 2.2% of the ecological zone.<br>(establishment of additional 500,000 ha of steppe ecosystem</td><td>2010: 2,875,994 ha (1.8% of the ecological zone)<br><br>(831,998 ha of new steppe PAs) – of which 860,000 are pure steppe ecosystems<br><br>- Establishment of two new PAs covering 578,742 ha of which only 482,542 is pure addition (as 96,200 ha are already protected as small PAs ).<br><br>- expansion of two existing PAs by 349,456 ha of steppe ecosystems:<br><br>2013: 3,429,960 ha or 2.2% of the ecological zone.<br>(establishment of additional 553,966 ha of steppe ecosystem</td><td>GIS<br><br>Cadastre</td><td>There are no external catastrophic events – such as climatic events or livestock diseases – compromising the project's objective of achieving stabilization or increasing populations of globally threatened species.</td></tr>
</table>

| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **Goal** | to conserve the globally significant steppe biodiversity of Kazakhstan | | | | | |
| Project Strategy | Objectively verifiable indicators | Baseline | Target (Project document original) | Target (changes) | Sources of verification | Assumptions |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>Meadow steppe:<br>Dry steppe:<br>Steppe semi-desert:<br>Desertified steppe: | Total steppe zone coverage: 1.35 %<br><br>Meadow steppe: 2.5%<br>Dry steppe: 1.0%<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.1%<br>Desertified steppe: 0.4% | By 2010: Total steppe zone coverage: 1.9% (860,00 ha added)<br><br>Meadow steppe: 3.0 %<br>Dry steppe: 1.3 %<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.4 %<br>Desertified steppe: 1.7%<br><br>By 2013: Minimum for combined steppe areas: 2.2 % | By 2010: Total steppe zone coverage: 1.8% (578,742 ha added)<br><br>Meadow steppe: 3.0 %<br>Dry steppe: 1.3 %<br>Steppe semi-desert: 2.4 %<br>Desertified steppe: 1.4%<br><br>By 2013: Minimum for combined steppe areas: 2.2 % | GIS calculations based on ECONET data on ecosystems | GOU maintains political and operational support to the National Action Plan for Protected Areas System Management (a key baseline element of the project).<br><br>Local residents and private sector stakeholders are willing to participate in PPPs based on economic benefits they can realize. |

# Annex 2 Itinerary

| TIME | ACTIVITY | LOCATION | RESPONSIBLE PERSON |
|---|---|---|---|
| **May 7** | | | |
| | **Flight to Astana** | | |
| **May 8** | | | |
| | Arrival in Astana | Astana | |
| 11.:00 – 14:00 | Working meeting with project staff | Project office | |
| 15:00 | Departure for Korgalzhyn State Nature Reserve | | |
| 17:00 – 19:00 | Meeting with management Korgalzhyn SNR | Korgalzhyn | |
| **May 9 – 11** | | | |
| | Korgalzhyn State Nature Reserve | Field visit | |
| | Departure for Astana | | |
| **May 12, Sunday** | | | |
| 09.00 -13.00 | Working meeting with project staff | Project office | |
| 14.00 -16.00 | Working meeting with project staff | Project office | |
| **May 13, Monday** | | | |
| 07.00 | Departure for Kostanay | Kostanay | |
| 18.00 | Arrival Kostanay | Hotel Kostanay | |
| **May 14, Tuesday** | | | |
| 09.00 | Ter-inspection Kostanay Oblast | Kostanay | |
| 12:00 | Departure for Naurzum Reserve | | |
| 16.00 | Arrival Naurzum Reserve | Karamendy | |
| 17.00 – 21.00 | Visit Centre and field visit to Reserve | Karamendy | |
| **May 15, Wednesday** | | | |
| 07.00 | Departure for Torqay | | |
| 14:30 – 18:00 | Public hearing and meeting with rayon administration | Torqay | |
| 18:00 – 20:00 | Departure for Amangeldy | Amangeldy | |
| **May 16, Thursday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 16:00 | Working meeting with staff of the Altyn Dala Reserve | Amangeldy | |
| 14:00 – 16:00 | Meeting with Amangeldy rayon | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | administration | | |
| 17.30 | Departure for field visit Altyn Dala Reserve | Field | |
| **May 17, Friday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 14:00 | Field visit Altyn Dala | Amangeldy | |
| 15.00 - | Working meeting | Amangeldy | |
| **May 18, Saturday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 15:00 | Departure for Irghiz-Torqai Reserve | | |
| 15:00 – 19:00 | Field visit Reserve | Irghiz | |
| 19:00 – 23:00 | Meeting with director | Irghiz | |
| **May 19, Sunday** | | | |
| 14:00 – 18:00 | Working meeting with the staff of the Irghiz – Torqay Reserve | Irghiz | |
| 14.00 – 18:00 | Travel Irghiz – Aktobe | | |
| **20 May, Monday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 11:00 | Meeting with Ter-inspection Kostanay Oblast | Aktobe | |
| 11:30 – 12:00 | Meeting with Okhotzooprom NW Kazakhstan | Aktobe | |
| 13:00 – 14:00 | Lunch with Ter-inspection | Aktobe | |
| 16:00 | Departure by air to Astana | Astana | |
| **21 May, Tuesday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 14:00 | Working meeting with project staff | г.Астана | |
| 14:00 – 18:00 | | | |
| **22 May, Wednesday** | | | |
| 09:00 – 10:00 | Meeting with WB Forestry project | Astana | |
| 12:30 – 13:30 | Meeting with project staff | Astana | |
| 10:00 – 12:00 | Meeting with CFH | Astana | |
| 15:00 – 16:00 | Dutch Embassy | Astana | |
| 16:00 – 18.00 | Meeting with ACBK | Astana | |
| 18:30 – 19:30 | Meeting with Min. Environmental Protection, Dep. for Monitoring | Astana | |
| **23 May, Thursday** | | | |
| 08.:00 – 11:00 | Travel to Karkarinsky SNNP | C.Karkaralinsk | |
| 11:00 – 13:00 | Work meeting with ООПТ | C.Karkaralinsk | |
| 13:00 – 17:00 | Field visit | C.Karkaralinsk | |
| 18:00 -24:00 | Departure for Astana | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **May 24, Friday** | | | |
| 11:00 – 12:00 | Meeting with chairman Steering Committee | Astana | |
| 14:00 – 15:00 | Meeting with UNDP, Environment and Energy Unit | UNDP, Astana | |
| 15:00 – 16:00 | UNDP – Biodiversity national Strategy project Kazakhstan | Astana | |
| 18:00 – 19:00 | Meeting with DRR UNDP | UNDP, Astana | |
| **May 25, Saturday** | | | |
| 10:00 – 12:00 | Meeting with ACBK | Astana | |
| 12:00 – 14:00 | Final meeting with project staff | Astana | |
| 14:00 – 15:00 | Meeting with Union of Farmers | Astana | |
| **May 26, Sunday** | | | |
| 19:00 | Departure for NL | Astana airport | |

# Annex 3 List of persons interviewed

| Name | First name | Organisation | Place |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Astana** | | | |
| **Asylbekov** | **Assylkhan** | UNDP project | Astana |
| **Омарова** | **Diana** | UNDP project | Astana |
| **Omarbekova** | **Aiman** | UNDP project | Astana |
| **Agazhaeyva** | **Akmaral** | UNDP project | Astana |
| **Paniklova** | **Ekaterina** | DRR UNDP Kazakhstan | Astana |
| **Kim** | **Stanislav** | UNDP, Environment and Energy Unit | Astana |
| **Nyssanbaev** | **Yerlan** | Director CFH, Ministry of Environmental Protection | Astana |
| **Ustemirov** | **Kairat** | Deputy Chairman of CFH, Ministry of Environment Protection Chairman of PB | Astana |
| **Mussabayev** | **Khairbek** | Deputy Chairman of Fishing Committee, Ministry of Environment Protection Chairman of PB (Since June 2009 to March 2012) | Astana |
| **Kulbayeva** | **Rystai** | Ministry of Environment Protection , Department on monitoring, PB member | Astana |
| **Tazhmagambet** | **Turganbai** | Agency for land resources management, main expert, PB member | Astana |
| **Urazov** | **Talimjan** | World Bank Kazakhstan | Astana |
| **Putker** | **Harry** | Deputy head mission, Royal Netherlands Embassy | Astana |
| **Abdukalimov** | **Akzhol** | Union of Farmers | Astana |
| **Klimanova** | **Olga** | Director ACBK | Astana |
| **Lukanovsky** | **Oleg** | ACBK, monitoring expert | Astana |
| **Kabykeyev** | **Zein** | FCBK | Astana |
| **Kerteshev** | **Talgat** | UNDP Biodiversity National Strategy project | Astana |
| **Sarsembayeva** | **Muruyert** | UNDP Biodiversity project, economic evaluation expert | Astana |
| **Borovkov** | **Alexander** | Director World Bank Forestry project | Astana |
| **Aktubinsky Oblast** | | | |
| **Orynbassarov** | **Askar** | Director of Irgiz-Turgai State Nature Rezervat | Torgai |
| **Aimanov** | **Bolat** | Deputy Director of Irgiz-Turgai State Nature Rezervat | Torgai |
| **Saktaganuly** | **Omirzhan** | Irgiz-Turgai State Nature Rezervat | Torgai |
| **Zhaubaniyaz** | **Mereke** | Irgiz-Turgai State Nature Rezervat | Torgai |
| **Ayazov** | **Kuanysh** | Director Aktobe Oblast Territorial Inspectorate of Forestry and hunting | Aktobe |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Staff Aktobe Oblast Territorial Inspectorate of Forestry and hunting | Aktobe |
| **Khabit Makash** | | head of Aktobe Obalst branch of RSE "Okhotzooprom" | Aktobe |
| **Aqmola Oblast** | | | |
| **Aitzhanov** | **Murat** | Director of Korgalzhyn reserve | Korgalzhyn |
| **Koshkin** | **Alexey** | Dep. Director of reserve | Korgalzhyn |
| **Fedulin** | **Alexander** | Head monitoring department | Korgalzhyn |
| **Kostanay Oblast** | | | |
| **Begimbetov** | Marat | Director Territorial Inspectorate of Forestry and hunting Kostanay Oblast | Kostanay |
| **Vassilchishin** | Peter | Dep-director Territorial Inspectorate of Forestry and hunting Kostanay Oblast | Kostanay |
| **Mutakov** | Bakitzhan | Director Naurzum Reserve | Karamendy |
| **Zeinelova** | Maria | Deputy Director Naurzum Reserve | Karamendy |
| | | Inspectors of the Naurzum Reserve | Karamendy |
| | | NGO" Tulip" of Karamendy town | Karamendy |
| **Kenzhegarin** | Askarbek | Akim (local authority) of Zhangeldy district | Torqay |
| **Abzhamalov** | M. | Akim (local authority) of Zhangeldy district | Torqay |
| **Hganimat** | Tolendy | head of land resources department of Zhangeldy district | Torqay |
| **Birzhanov** | Kaskyrbai | Director Altyn Dala Rezervat | Amangeldy |
| | | Staff Altyn Dala Reserve | Amangeldy |
| | | (head) Inspectors Altyn Dala Reserve | Amangeldy |
| **Kedelbayv** | **U.** | Akim of Amangeldy district | Amangeldy |
| **Yeshanov** | **Y.** | Head of agriculture department | Amangeldy |
| **Kenzhebayev** | **K.** | Head of land resources department | Amangeldy |
| **Kaiyrbekov** | **R.** | Head of housing and communal affairs | Amangeldy |
| | | | |
| **Qaragandi Oblast** | | | |
| **Tulepbaev** | **Ruslan** | Director Karkaralinsk State National Nature Park | Karkaralin |
| | | Staff and inspectors Karkaralinsk State National Nature Park | |

Public hearing participants – May 15, Torqay

| № | Name | Job title |
|---|---|---|
| 1. | A.Kenzhegarin | Akim (local authority) of Zhangeldy district |
| 2. | M.Abzhamalov | Deputy Akim of Zhangeldy district |
| 3. | A.Assylbekov | Manager of GEF/UNDP “Steppe conservation and management” project |
| 4. | Z.Kabykeyev | Director of Biodiversity Conservation Fund of Kazakhstan |
| 5. | T. Ganimat | Head of SE “ Land resources department of Zhangeldy district” |
| 6. | B.Aitkuzhin | Head of Kostanay Oblast Territorial Inspection of forestry and hunting of MEP RoK |
| 7. | S.Baibekov | Ranger, game manager of LLP “Arcada” |
| 8. | B.Zhussupbekob | Head of SE “Zhangeldt territorial inspection of the Committee on veterinary inspection of MoA RoK |
| 9. | K.Birmagambetov | Chairman of Organization of Veterans of Zhangeldy district |
| 10. | A.Kapzhalel | Chairman of Zhangeldy district election committee |
| 11. | K.Korbozov | Director of LLP “Sema-K” |
| 12. | A.Nurzhan | Akim of Amangeldy administrative district |
| 13. | B.Torbayev | Akim of Akshiganskyi adm.dist. |
| 14. | Z.Sabyrzhan | Akim of Akkol aul (village) |
| 15. | K.Moldabekov | Akim of Aralbai aul |
| 16. | O.Birzhekenov | Akim of Albarboget adm.dist. |
| 17. | Y.Yedressov | Akim of Kizbelsk adm.dist. |
| 18. | K.Turmaganbetov | Akim of Kalam-Karasu adm.dist. |
| 19. | A.Konyspaeyv | Akim of Suzhargan aul |
| 20. | M.Iskakov | Akim of Torgai aul |
| 21. | K.Iskakov | Expert of Zahngeldy district agricultural department |
| 22. | M.Solomonov | Main expert of Kostanay Oblast Territorial Inspection of forestry and hunting |
| 23. | G.Baishpayeva | Main expert of Kostanay Oblast Territorial Inspection of forestry and hunting |
| 24. | D.Abdirov | Senior ranger of LLP “MTK “Arlan” |
| 25. | T.Togyzbayev | Ranger of LLP “MTK “Arlan” |
| 26. | D.Gabdrak | Expert of land resources department of Zhangeldy district |
| 27. | Y.Zhakupov | Ranger of RSE “SNR “Altyn Dala” |
| 28. | Z.Almenova | Expert on environmental education and tourism of RSE “SNR “Altyn Dala” |
| 29. | Y.Nurgazin | Research associate of RSE “SNR “Altyn Dala” |
| 30. | A.Omarbekova | Expert of GEF/UNDP “Steppe conservation and management” project |
| 31. | A.Agazhaeyva | Expert of GEF/UNDP “Steppe conservation and management” project |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 32. | O.Lukanovskyi | Expert on monitoring of NGO “Association for the conservation of biodiversity in Kazakhstan” |
| 33. | A.Baimukanova | translator |

# Annex 4 Summary of field visits

Field visits has been brought to:

- Astana
- Torgay
- Amangeldy
- Karamendy
- Irghiz
- Aktobe
- Korgalzhin
- Karkaralinsk
- Kostanai

Talks has been held with representatives of state recipients, steppe management and staff, international project representative, experts, regional authorities, NGOs, and local public.

Aim of the meetings was to identify how the project was received, the strong and weak points of the project and ideas for future project development.

Main topics steppe protection and development, bottlenecks in the implementation of practical steppe management, project management, needs for project development to sustain the project result, sustainability of the project and potential future project development.

## Annex 5 Overview of outputs

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Outcame 1. PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes** | | | |
| 1. | Output 1.1: Gazettement of two new and two expanded steppe zone PAs: | 1. SNNP "Buiratau" of total area 88.7 thousand ha, out of which 74.3 thousand ha are steppe ecosystems is established<br>2. SNR "Altyn Dala" is established at total area of 489.7 thousand ha, out of which 437. 6 thousand ha-steppe ecosystems | 1. TEO (feasibility study) of SNNP "Buiratau" establishment (refined by the project), 2010<br>2. TEO (feasibility study) of SNR "Altyn Dala" (refined by the project), 2011 | 1. Two new steppe PAs established within the frameworks of the project allow to conserve over 500 thousand ha of unique steppe landscapes and habitats of valuable species of fauna and flora<br>2. Permanent job is provided in rural area for206 people<br>3. Amendments made at the legislative level enable to create wildlife corridors quicker as well as to allot land for future PAs<br>4. The institutional basis is prepared for Government to expand 1 PA and establish 3 new steppe PAs till 2015<br>5. Recommendations developed for PA expansion within steppe zone of Kazakhstan are included in National Biodiversity Conservation Strategy to 2030 |
| 2. | Output 1.2: Stage II steppe PA expansion plan, with associated legal and regulatory changes | Amendments made to the Law of the Republic of Kazakhstan "on Protected Areas" concerning the mechanisms of wildlife corridors creation and management.<br>Besides, amendments made to legislation on protected areas concerning the simplification of land allotment procedure for future protected areas | 1. Technical report of International expert, M.Appleton "Review of Law on PA (2006) with recommendations to make amendments and addenda",2010<br>2.Extract from the Law of PA with amendments and addenda concerning wildlife corridors establishment and management, 2012 | |
| 3. | Output 1.3: At least one new PA gazetted, two PAs expanded and 500,000 ha of steppe ecosystems covered within the steppe ecological zones under second stage of PA | 1. All scientific and technical documentation for establishment and expansion of new steppe PAs is prepared:<br>a) Irgiz-Turgai rezervat expansion ;<br>б)establishment of Bokeiorda | 1.ACBK report "complex survey of the area to the south from planned SNR "Altyn Dala", 2009<br>2.ENO for Irgiz-Turgai SNR expansion, 2010 .<br>3.TEO for Irgiz-Turgai SNR expansion, 2012 . | |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | expansion plan | rezervat and Ashiozek Zakaznik; в) establishment of national park "Ulytau" and Ulytau Arganatinskyi Zakaznik | 4.ENO for SNR "Bokeiorda" establishment, 2011.<br>5.TEO for establishment of SNR "Bokeiorda" and Ashiozekskyi Zakaznik,2013 .<br>6.ENO for establishment of SNNP "Ulytau" and Ulytau-Arganatinskyi zakaznik, 2012 .<br>7.TEO for establishment of SNNP "Ulytau" and Ulytau-Arganatinskyi Zakaznik, 2013 . | |
| 4. | Output 1.4: Long-term framework for steppe PA expansion | The concept of steppe PA establishment to 2030 is prepared | Report on "Concept of steppe PA establishment to 2030", 2013 | |
| | **Outcame 2. Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders** | | | |
| | Output 2.1: Steppe ecological monitoring and knowledge management / decision support system to inform steppe land use and conservation planning | Monitoring of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk project site ecosystems is conducted. | 1. Methodological recommendations on monitoring conduction<br>  <br>2. http://acbk.kbsk.kz/ ACBK Data base (Steppe project)<br>3. 2 large field expeditions on study of environment condition and test of environmental (ecosystem) monitoring were conducted. | 1. Methodology of ecosystem monitoring conduction is presented within all existing steppe PAs. Methodological printed output is distributed among stakeholders.<br>2. Monitoring findings served as a basis for wildlife corridor creation.<br>3. The structure of data base and web interface http://acbk.kbsk.kz/ was created, which allows to use |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 4. During the period of 2009 – 2012 the regular seasonal monitoring observations were conducted.<br>5. Environmental monitoring report for 2009-2010<br>6. Environmental monitoring report for 2009-2012<br>7. Concept on monitoring conduction within steppe ecosystems is developed | gathered data to manage and make decisions.<br>4. It is planned to create this type of protected areas for the first time in Kazakhstan. The corridor is designed to protect migration and calving sites of betpakdala saiga population.<br>5. Created corridor will allow to preserve minimal resilient saiga population<br>6. Created corridor will allow to attract donors' attention to the point of sustainable management of pastures, sustainable livestock husbandry for local population. |
| | Output 2.2: Wildlife corridors and associated modalities for landscape-level planning and management defined at ITZ pilot area | The boundaries of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk wildlife corridor are identified. | 1. The boundaries of wildlife corridors of total area of 2004 008 ha are identified<br>2. Methodological recommendations on identification of wildlife corridors' boundaries are developed, recommendations are approved by the Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Environmental Protection of RoK<br>3. In association with local authorities, local community, representatives of hunting farms, "Altyn Dala" Rezervat the public hearings were held where the forms and approaches of wildlife operation were discussed | |
| | Output 2.3: Operationalization of wildlife corridors at ITZ pilot area | | 1. ENO(scientific background justification) of wildlife corridor at Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk project site is developed | |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 2. ENO was defended on June 12, 2013 at the scientific and technical council of CFH of MEP of RoK<br>3. The public hearing on wildlife corridor creation was held in May 2013. | |
| | **Outcome 3 - The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened** | | | |
| | Output 3.1: Operationalization of five new/expanded protected areas | Work on capacity building of pilot PAs is conducted. Over 150 people were trained. Various aspects of PA activities were trained. | For each training activity the programmes of workshops were developed, training staff selected. PA staff annually submitted research reports on saiga sightings and biological parameters. | 1.Skills learned by pilot PA staff from trainings are applied actively in practice<br>The capacity level of PA staff is adequate to identify and achieve main biodiversity conservation aims and objectives<br>2. PA management plans includes location and strategies for various zones, description of PA protection objectives and achievement strategies, business plan and sustainable use strategy<br>3. List of PA skills developed helps PA staff to share responsibilities among job positions within PA<br>4. the work on introduction of new financial mechanisms is proceeded within the frameworks of other UNDP project<br>5. For the first time the economic valuation of ecosystem services is conducted for Kazakhstan on the |
| | Output 3.2: Management plans for new/expanded protected areas | 1.To prepare Management plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR the workshops on preparation of PA Management plan in accordance with principles and practices of international standards were conducted.<br>2. The assistance with preparation of Management plan for 2009-2013 was provided to Irgiz-Turgai SNR .<br>3.In association with international consultant the Management plan for 2013-2017 for Irgiz-Turgai rezervat was prepared. Developed business plan includes section on business planning. | 1. Management plan for Irgiz-Torgai SNR for 2009-2012.<br>2. Management plan for Irgiz-Torgai SNR for 2013-2017 | |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | 4. The assistance with preparation of Management plan was provided to SNNP "Buiratau"<br>5.The assistance with preparation of Management plan was provided to SNR "Altyn Dala" | | example of Karakaralinskyi SNNP<br>6.Pilot project on PES shemes introduction at the pilot area Irgiz-Torgay-Zhylanshyk is being implemented through the Programme of Small Grants. |
| | Output 3.3: Institutional capacities are increased through support for improved organizational structures, staffing standards and accountability | 1.To identify current level of pilot PA staff competency and key skills for various types of jobs within PA the survey was conducted among pilot PA staff. Based on conducted survey the skills which are required for PA management were identified with regard to landscape approach.<br>2.List of skills of key PA jobs was developed<br>3. New tools with regard to landscape approach for work assessment of PA managers and employees are submitted to implementing agency for introduction | 1. Analysis of staff capacity and programmes of professional advance and human resources training<br>2. List of PA skills<br>3. Technical report of M.Appleton | |
| | Output 3.4: Options to sustainably finance the management of steppe protected areas are developed and | 1.The assessment of PA financial system of Kazakhstan is conducted.<br>2.Recommendations on sustainable financial | L.Emerton's reports<br>1. Protected areas in Kazakhstan: financial status and options, 2010.<br>2. The legal base to PA financing in Kazakhstan: key issues and | |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | implemented | mechanisms for PA.<br>3. Methodological basis for economic valuation of ecosystem services is prepared.<br>4. PES mechanisms are being introduced at pilot area. | recommendations for amendments<br>3. Protected areas in Kazakhstan: Guidelines for PA economic valuation, 2010<br>4. Protected areas in Kazakhstan: Guidelines for PA business planning, 2010 .<br>5. Financing mechanisms for development in Irgiz-Turgay SNR and its buffer zone: preliminary assessment and recommendations, 2011 .<br>6. PA financing in Kazakhstan: Experiences and lessons learned from the project, 2012.<br>7. Recommendations for Monitoring the Progress and Effectiveness of PA Financing, 2012<br>8. Sustainable Financing Strategy for Irgiz Turgay Rezervat 2013-2017, 2012 | |
| | Output 3.5: Enhanced conservation-related knowledge and capacities among non-PA actors across the broader steppe ecosystem landscape | 1.To promote nature conservation and environmental knowledge among population the concepts of Visitors centers for Naurzum SNR and Irgiz-Torgai SNR are developed<br>2. According to the developed concept the works on information and visual content | 1. Concepts of Visitors center of Nayrzum SNR and Irgiz-Torgai SNR<br>2. Publications in mass media | |

| № п/п | Outcome, output | Result obtained | Technical report | Sustainability |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | of Visitors center was conducted for Irgiz-Torgay.<br>3. Information about project activities is covered in mass media | | |

## Annex 6 List of other documents reviewed

1. Pro-documents
2. Project addendum
3. Monitoring reports and management responses
4. Inception report
5. Interim reports
6. Project quarterly reports (selective)
7. Final report (not received yet)
8. Official letters and Memorandums on cooperation
9. Event reports
10. Project staffing
11. Work plans
12. Publicity and visibility
13. Overview key meetings
14. TORs for project personnel (selected)

# Annex 7 Kazakhstan Steppe Project Status of Objective and Outcome Indicators Target Delivery

## MATRIX FOR RATING THE ACHIEVEMENT OF OUTCOMES

| Color Coding |
|---|
| Green: completed, indicator shows successful achievement |
| Yellow: indicator shows expected completion by the end of the project |
| Red: indicator shows poor achievement – unlikely to be completed by project closure |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Objective: To expand the protected area system of Kazakhstan to ensure an improved coverage of steppe ecosystems | Coverage of steppe ecosystems in the Protected Area System of Kazakhstan: (see (a) through (d) below) | (see data below; units of: PA (ha) / PA as % of ecological zone) | 2013: 3,429,960 ha or 2.2% of the ecological zone. (establishment of additional 553,966 ha of steppe ecosystem)<br><br>2010: 2,875,994 ha (1.8% of the ecological zone) (831,998 ha of new steppe PAs) – of which 578,742 are pure steppe ecosystems<br><br>- Establishment of two new PAs covering 578,742 ha of which only 482,542 is pure addition (as 96,200 ha are already protected as small PAs ).<br><br>- expansion of two existing PAs by 349,456 ha of steppe ecosystems | - 74,3 thousand ha due to SNNP "Buiratau";<br>- 437,6 thousand ha due to establishment of SNR "Altyn Dala"<br><br>2014:<br>By December 2013 steppe zone coverage- 3,2 %<br>-meadow steppe – 3,07 %;<br>-dry steppe – 1,52%;<br>-steppe semi-desert –5,79 %;<br>-desertified steppe - 3,27%.<br><br>Added:<br>- 409,962 thousand ha due to expansion of Irgiz-Turgai rezervat ;<br>- 2004,8 thousand ha due to establishment of wildlife corridor Irgiz-Turgai-Zhylanshyk out of which approximately 652,7 thousand ha in Desertified steppe, 1351,3 thousand ha in Steppe semi-desert<br><br>Expected till 2015<br>By 2015 steppe zone coverage-– 3,78 %<br><br>- meadow steppe – 3,07 %;<br>- dry steppe – 1,52%; | Concur with self-assessment. The project progress toward the overall target is further discussed under the Outcome 1 results section of this evaluation report. So far the project is making good progress toward the overall target, although slightly more slowly than originally anticipated. The project helped establish the Buiritau PA, and has significantly contributed to the progress for establishment of Altyn Dala PA and expansion of Irgiz-Turgai PA, both of which are expected to receive official recognition in 2012. The "competition" among PAs for formal establishment by the government, combined with negative national budget trends due to the global economic crisis, creates some risk for reaching the final overall target by the end of the project. Reaching the final target will require establishment of the Bokieorda Zhaiyk PA, for which the TEO technical documentation still needs to be completed and approved, which can take 1-2 years. The project target is an important benchmark and should remain as a long-term goal, even if it is not reached before the end of the project. At the same time, the project has already contributed to an impressive increase in hectares of PAs in Kazakhstan. |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | - steppe semi-desert – 6,13%;<br>- desertified steppe - 5,1%.<br><br>Added:<br>- 58,0 thousand ha due to establishment of Ulytau;<br>- 153,337 thousand ha due to establishment of Ulytau-Arganatinskyi zakaznik;<br>- 343,040 due to establishment of SNR "Bokeiorda";<br>- 314,5 thousand ha due to establishment of Ashozekskyi zakaznik | |
| | (a) Forest steppe | 620,068 ha / 8.1% | 620,068 ha / 8.1% | 676,923 ha / 8.8% | The project is not working on PAs targeting these ecosystems (as can be seen by the fact that there is no increase planned from baseline to target value). It is not clear why this information is included in the project logframe other than to provide context for the steppe PA ecosystem indicator. The increase in forest steppe and mountain PA coverage from baseline to 2011 status indicated here was not a result of project activities, but simply represents the current national status resulting from other efforts expanding the national PA system. As per logframe good practice, indicators and information not related to project activities should not be included in the logframe, which is designed to guide a results-based project approach, and help assess results from project activities only. |
| | (b) Rivers, lakes, forests | 2,336,645 ha / 14.8% | 2,336,645 ha / 14.8% | 2,336,645 ha / 14.8% | |
| | (c) Mountains | 6,553,771 ha / 16.2% | 6,553,771 ha / 16.2% | 7,181,196 ha / 17.75% | |
| | (d) Steppe | 2,069,960 ha / 1.35% | 2,875,994 ha/ 1.8% | 2,431,997 ha / 1.57% | This is simply repeating the top line information on overall PA coverage of steppe ecosystems addressed by the project. |
| | Size of Saiga populations with major proportion of habitat in steppe | Size of Betpakdala Saiga population: 22,760 animals (Source; CFH census, 2007) | Betpakdala Saiga population shows an average annual population growth of at least 10%. | Size of Betpakdala Saiga population: 155,000 animals (Source; CFH temp.census, 2013).<br><br>36% increase per year | Concur with self-reported results. There are indications that the size of the Betpakdala Saiga population has indeed increased since the beginning of the project, but as discussed in previous sections of this evaluation report, the population increase is not a result of project activities, but most reflects the |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | government's efforts through the hunting ban, and the investment in Okhotzooprom, the agency under the CFH tasked with Saiga protection. The project's efforts are certainly contributing positively to the overall effort, but the size of the Saiga population is not a useful impact indicator for results in the project implementation period. In the long run, the project's efforts at expending the steppe zone PA coverage (with Irgiz-Turgai and Altyn Dala PAs) and improvement PA management effectiveness (as well as the work on wildlife corridors) should contribute significantly to biodiversity conservation, and specifically the Saiga population. |
| Outcome 1: PA system of Kazakhstan contains representative samples of steppe ecosystem under various conservation management regimes and provides effective coverage of ecosystems and ecological processes | Legally established protected areas, as % of area of overall ecological zone<br><br>(see (a) through (d) below) | Total steppe zone coverage: 1.35 % | By 2010: Total steppe zone coverage: 1.8% (578,742 ha added)<br><br>By 2013: Minimum for combined steppe areas: 2.2 % | Total steppe zone coverage: 1.83 % (511,9 ha added).<br>SNNP "Buiratau" and Altyn Dala rezervat were estalished | Concur with self-reported results. This is again a repeat of the top level objective indicator covering outcome level results.<br><br>Some steppe ecosystem sub-types are covered under project PA expansion.<br><br>As highlighted in the evaluation report, an appropriate results-based indicator however would focus not just on absolute hectares of coverage, but on coverage of identified high biodiversity value steppe ecosystems, and particularly those most vulnerable to threats. The project is working to expand PA coverage, but has to negotiate with local government and land users to reach agreement on the defined boundaries of proposed PAs; in this case some targeted high biodiversity value areas may not be included in the PAs. An improved indicator would consider quality of PA coverage, not just quantity, but this requires additional detailed data on the biodiversity values of wide expanses of the Kazakh steppe landscape. |
| | (a) Meadow steppe: | Meadow steppe: 2.5% | Meadow steppe: 3.0 % | Meadow steppe: 3.07% | |
| | (b) Dry steppe: | Dry steppe: 1.0% | Dry steppe: 1.3 % | Dry steppe: 1.52% | |
| | (c) Steppe semi-desert: | Steppe semi-desert: 2.1% | Steppe semi-desert: 2.4 % | Steppe semi-desert: 2.14% | |
| | (d) Desertified steppe: | Desertified steppe: 0.4% | Desertified steppe: 1.4% | Desertified steppe: 1,57 % | |
| | Management Effectiveness of PAs at project sites<br><br>(see (a) and (b) below) | (see data below) | (see data below) | (see data below) by August 12, 2013 | Concur with self-reported results. See Annex 3.1 following for METT scorecards. However, the METT scorecards have been completed under different methodologies, and therefore the scores may not be directly comparable. It is also not clear why only these two PAs are included in the logframe, when the project is contributing relatively little at Naurzum, and contributing significantly to other PAs, |
| | (a) Naurzum | Naurzum – 59% | 74 % | 92 % | |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | (b) Irgiz Turgai | Irgiz Turgai – 34% | 60 % | 65 % | although the rationale may be that it was not possible to establish baseline METT scores for PAs that were not yet created. However a project development phase METT assessment was conducted for five PAs (the inception report includes METT scorecards for Bayanaulskiy SNNP, Irgiz-Turgai SNR, Karkaralinsky SNNP, Naurzum SNR, and Korghalzhyn SNR. This evaluation suggests that the project conduct METT assessments for all PAs involved in the project, under a standardized methodology that can be consistently applied over time by the PA administrations with external support. The target values for the METT scores for the two PAs indicated here are not clearly rationalized, and the project team does not know on what basis the target value was proposed. It appears that the Naurzum target value was under-ambitious while the Irgiz-Turgai target value may be overambitious, although good progress toward the target has been made. |
| Outcome 2: Tools for landscape-level steppe conservation planning and management are developed and implemented by key stakeholders | Landscape level steppe conservation planning complements and improves the effectiveness and ecological sustainability of, the PAs | No landscape-level conservation planning and management model in Kazakhstan;<br><br>No wildlife corridors<br><br>Protected Areas managed in isolation | Landscape level steppe conservation planning involving a combination of wildlife corridors, buffer zones and community-based conservation areas designed to complement, and improve the effectiveness and sustainability of, the PAs within the 6.2 million ha of Irgiz-Turgay-Zhylanshyk pilot | To establish a Program for conservation and management of the steppe landscape, the project conducted an ecological monitoring and produced baseline landscape data for flora, fauna, abiotic factors, land resources, anthropogenic disturbances. The Program meant to be established for the pilot site "Irgiz Turgay Zhylanshyk". The project is establishing ecological corridors, therefore the documentation adopted by the Forestry and Hunting Committee has been submitted to the Ministry of Environmental Protection (MEP) for environmental impact assessment and to the Administration of Kostanay Oblast for futher establishment of the corridor. | Concur with self-assessed results. This is a qualitative indicator that attempts to capture multiple elements of the project activities under Outcome 2. This would be an acceptable approach, except the indicator and target do not meet SMART criteria with respect to clearly and specifically defining what metrics landscape level steppe conservation planning should meet. This is simply a “supply-driven” project implementation indicator for Outcome 2, rather than a results-focused indicator with a clearly rationalized target based on the normative status for landscape level conservation in Kazakhstan. Therefore by the sheer fact of the planned project activities being carried out the indicator target is met. |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant to land use planning of the steppe being undertaken and utilized | No monitoring and knowledge management system existing. | 2 annual reports with GIS data sheets on steppe ecosystem knowledge and monitoring relevant for land use planning delivered to the Land Use Planning Agency through the Information Center of the MEP | The project finalized the report with GIS data sheets on steppe ecosystem ecological monitoring and delivered it to the Land Use Planning Agency through the Information Center of the MEP. This report will help in the use of monitoring and knowledge management systems for steppe ecosystem, and in design of the land use programme. | Concur with self-assessed results. This indicator suffers from the same limitations as the above indicator, combined with the fact that the target is output-based, which may not have high relevance for meeting the project objective unless there is clearly defined logical pathway from outputs to outcomes, and on to impacts for the activity addressed (in this case, production of monitoring reports). A stronger outcome-level indicator for assessing project results under this activity would be one that captures the influence of the knowledge products on environmental management decision-making, i.e. not just delivering reports, but demonstrating that the information in the reports is utilized in decision-making processes. |
| | Annual reports on Saiga sightings by corridor management committees in ITZ | No corridor committees existing in ITZ | At least 1 annual report on Saiga sightings within ITZ delivered to the CFH | The task on establishment of the corridors management committee has been moved to 2012, because the ecological corridors will be officially established in the end of 2013 ; potential members of the corridors management committee are being identified. The project prepared 3 reports on status of Betpakdala Saiga population and sent it to CFH. | Concur with self-reported results. See comments on previous indicator. |
| Outcome 3: The systemic, institutional and individual capacity for steppe conservation in a wide productive landscape is strengthened | Annual reports on Saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers | No annual reporting on data relevant to Saiga ecology by PA managers | At least 1 annual report on Saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA managers of PAs within ITZ delivered to the CFH | The project assisted the Irgiz-Torgay Rezervat and Korgalzhyn reserve staff with preparation of 2 reports on Saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters (like e.g. sex and age ratios) of PA . In cooperation with the zoological institute and Okhotzooprom the flight survey was improved.<br>In total 74 trainings and seminars held in all fields of capacity building. This is exclusive the capacity building under outcome 2 | Concur with self-assessed results. The use of the production of Saiga monitoring reports as an indicator for PA management capacity is a useful and interesting approach. At the same time, it is not clear why the METT score would not adequately capture capacity development for PA management. This indicator appears to give additional emphasis for the capacity of PA staff with respect to environmental (esp. Saiga) monitoring, which may be a valid approach in the context of the PAs the project is working on. As with the indicators under Outcome 2 however, it would be helpful to know how this information is being used in management decision-making. |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Capacity Scorecard (see (a) through (e) below) | (see data below) | (see data below) | (see data below): as of July 11, 2011 (new data not available yet but clearly improved the last 2 years and expected to get close to the target) | The capacity development scorecard is a tool commonly used in UNDP-GEF projects that include capacity development elements. It is useful in the sense that it provides a rough method for translating qualitative results into a quantitative assessment for easier tracking of results; but the capacity scorecard has some significant shortcomings as well. One particular issue relevant for the Kazakhstan Steppe project is that the capacity development scorecard looks at the whole national system, whereas the project is only addressing steppe PAs, and not the whole PA or environmental management system in Kazakhstan. The Capacity Assessment scorecard can still be useful in such circumstances, but reasonable boundaries have to be put on the expected scope of project results. In the case of the Kazakhstan Steppe project, the application of this scorecard is a relatively "blunt tool" because the project objective focuses on steppe PAs. Comments and suggested revisions on specific elements of the capacity assessment scorecard indicator are provided below. |
| | (a) Policy formulation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional | Policy Formulation<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Policy Formulation<br>6/out of 6<br>3/out of 3 | Policy Formulation<br>5/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Reaching a score of 6 at the systemic level requires achieving a maximum score on the indicator that "The protected area agenda is being effectively championed / driven forward", and because Kazakhstan is such a centralized country politically, achieving a maximum score would require actions at very high levels of government in terms of lobbying ministers, the prime minister and the president, which is somewhat beyond the project's scope. Similarly, the institutional component of this part of the scorecard relates to the existence of a national PAs institution – again, something beyond the scope of the project. This mid-term evaluation recommends that the target value of the systemic level be revised to a target of 5, which the project has met. |
| | (b) Implementation<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | Implementation<br>5/out of 9<br>17/out of 27<br>6/out of 12 | Implementation<br>8/out of 9<br>33/out of 36<br>10/out of 12 | Implementation<br>7/out of 9<br>19/out of 27<br>6/out of 12 | There is a discrepancy between the total possible institutional score at the baseline and target levels (max score of 27 vs max score of 36). This is repeated in multiple project documents, and appears to indicate an adjustment of three additional questions to this section of the scorecard, but the specific details of this issue could not be resolved under the |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | MTE. The MTE recommends that the project take an approximately proportional target value of 25/27. Alternatively, the project team could qualitatively analyze this section of the scorecard, and assess the maximum possible value within the scope of the project, and use this as the target value (following approval of this proposal by the Project Board). |
| | (c) Engagement and consensus<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | Eng. and consensus<br>4/out of 6<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Eng. and consensus<br>6/out of 6<br>5/out of 6<br>3/out of 3 | Eng. and consensus<br>3/out of 6<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. |
| | (d) Mobilize info and knowledge<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | Info and knowledge<br>2/out of 3<br>2/out of 3<br>1/out of 3 | Info and knowledge<br>3/out of 3<br>3/out of 3<br>2/out of 3 | Info and knowledge<br>2/out of 3<br>3/out of 3<br>2/out of 3 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. |
| | (e) Monitoring<br>Systemic<br>Institutional<br>Individual | Monitoring<br>3/out of 6<br>2/out of 6<br>0/out of 3 | Monitoring<br>5/out of 6<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Monitoring<br>4/out of 6<br>4/out of 6<br>2/out of 3 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. |
| | Financial Sustainability Scorecard:<br>(see (a) through (c) below) | (see data below) | (see data below) | (see data below): as of June 26, 2011 (new data not available yet but clearly improved the last 2 years) | The financial sustainability scorecard also faces some of the contextual macro issues faced in the use of the capacity assessment scorecard, as discussed above. The scores below were assessed with the support of the international expert supporting the project on PA financing issues, and with a roundtable of national experts. |
| | (a) Legal and regulatory framework | 55% - 49/out of 89 | 82% - 73/89 | 47% - 41/out of 90 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. |
| | (b) Business planning | 33% - 19/out of 57 | 58% - 33/57 | 42% - 25/out of 59 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. Financing of PAs is planned on three-year cycles, and currently there is not a clear rationalization of funding in relation to the management plans and needs for specific PAs. The project is working to introduce the business planning concept in PA management planning. |
| | (c) Tools for revenue generation | 22% - 10/out of 46 | 54% - 25/46 | 38% - 24/out of 63 | Concur with self-assessed results, no significant issues. This relates to Payments for Ecosystem Services and legal mechanisms for tools such as |

| Objective/outcome | Indicator | Baseline | Target | 2014 | MTE Assessment and Suggested Revisions |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | concessions. The project is supporting the development of these tools through the financing component, and an analysis of the applicability of various tools in Kazakhstan was included in the products under this output. However, fully establishing the legislative basis for such tools is beyond the scope of the project. |

## Annex 9 Overview Capacity building

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Workshop | Inception workshop | Internal session of Inception workshop of "Steppe conservation and management" project | 11 May 2009 | Astana | Adriana Dinu- UNDP Technical Advisor, UNDP Regional Office of European and CIS countries<br>I.Kadyrzhanova-head of UNDP Environment and Energy Unit<br>B. Duissekeyev –head of wildlife management department of the Committee on forestry and hunting of MoA of RoK.<br>V.Baigazina – Programme Associate of UNDP Environment and Energy Unit | 40 people |
| 2. | Workshop | Inception workshop | External session of Inception workshop of "Steppe conservation and management" project | 12 May 2009 | Astana | Stakeholders: representatives of MEP, Agency for land resources, CACILM, Okhotzooprom, Akimats of Akmola and Kostanay Oblasts, pilot PAs, Akmola Oblast inspection of forestry and wildlife | 23 people |
| 3. | Symposium | "Steppes of Northern Eurasia" | Presentation of the project at the fifth international symposium "Steppe of Northern Eurasia" | 17-22 May 2009 | Orenburg, RF | Scientists and experts from Kazakhstan, Russia, Belarus, Ukraine | N/a |
| 4. | Meeting | First project steering committee meeting | Discussion of workplan for 2009 | 26 June 2009 | Astana | Members of PSC | 17 people |
| 5. | Working meeting | Coordination of land allocation for Buiratau National Park | Settle the matter concerning land allocation | 6-7 August 2009 | Yereimentau town, Akmola Oblast | 1. Experts (land surveyors) of land resources department of Yereimentau district of Akmola Oblast .<br>2. Zh. Rakhimbekov- director of SE "Yereimenatu forestry" of the Agency for land resources and land use management of Akmola Oblast. | 17 people |
| 6. | International congress | Sustainable use of replenishable nature | Negotiate upon international cooperation in Saiga | 16-22 August 2009 | Moscow, RF | Scientists and experts form RF, Uzbekistan, Mongolia, Ukraine, Belarus, Hungary, | N/a |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | resources | conservation | | | Germany, etc. | |
| 7. | Workshop | Ecosystem monitoring | Review of general approaches and development of activities for system monitoring | 21 October 2009 | Almaty | Scientists of Kazakhstan, performers of Outcome 2, NGO "ASBK" in association with international expert on landscape planning, P. Desmet. | 25 people |
| 8. | Meeting | Second Project Steering Committee meeting | Workplan implementation for 2009 Discussion of workplan for 2010 | 24 November 2009 | Astana | PSC members | 16 people |
| 9. | Working meetings | Establishment of SNR "Altyn Dala" | Settle the matter of land allotted at the reserved area for SNR "Altyn Dala" | 29 November–3 December | Kostanay, Karamendy, Torgai villages | Representatives of Kostanay Oblast territorial inspection , RSE "Kostanay GosNPTSzem"(State developmental center of land resources and land management), Akimats of Zhangeldy and Amangeldy districts of Kostanay Oblast. | 8-10 people |
| 10. | Round table | Prospects of steppe PAs development in Kazakhstan | Identification of appropriate areas to establish new steppe PAs | 11 December 2009 | Almaty | 1. Representatives of the Committee of Forestry and Hunting<br>2. Representatives of CFH oblast territorial inspections<br>3. PA representatives<br>4. Scientists<br>5. NGOs<br>6. Institute of Geography, Ministry of Education, RoK<br>7. Institute of Zoology, Ministry of Education, Rok | 35 people |
| 11. | Business trip | Monitoring visit | Monitoring visit made by UNDP staff to Korgalzhyn SNR | 7-8 May 2010 | Korgalzhyn village, Akmola Oblast | UNDP staff and project implementation unit | 15 people |
| 12. | Working meeting | Presentation of the project | Meeting of biodiversity and ecosystem management projects | 12-14 October 2010 | Bratislava, Slovakia | UNDP projects of European and CIS countries | N/a |
| 13. | Workshop | Initial workshop "PA management | Presentation of the project at the initial workshop. | 12-14 May 2010 | Orenburg, Russia | Representatives of Russian project, head of department of nature resources management | N/a |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | mechanisms system improvement in steppe biome of Russia" | Possible conduction of joint activities between two projects | | | and land use of Aktube oblast, etc. | |
| 14. | Round table | "On amendments and addenda to some legislative acts of RoK concerning forestry, wildlife and protected areas" | Development of recommendations in PA legislation improvement | 12 May 2010 | Astana | 1. CFH representatives<br>2. Representatives of the Ministry of Agriculture of Kazakhstan<br>3. Representatives of MEP<br>4. Representatives of the Ministry of Justice<br>5. Representatives of GEF, World Bank international projects | 35 people |
| 15. | Workshop | "Capacity building of pilot PAs staff" | Development of job description for PA staff in Kazakhstan as a first step to development of training programme for PA staff. Adjustment of test questionnaire | 14 May 2010 | Astana | 1. Representatives of CFH<br>2. Representatives of GEF, World Bank international projects<br>3. Representatives of pilot PAs | 34 people |
| 16. | Working meeting | Interaction of Irgiz-Turgai SNR with local authorities | Negotiation on Irgiz-Turgai SNR expansion. Development of recommendations on mutual cooperation | 17 May 2010 | Irgiz village, Aktube oblast | 1. Deputy akim of Irgiz district- K. Kossayakov<br>2. N.Sarsenbaiuly- Director of Irgiz-Turgai SNR<br>3. A. Yeralin –Head of land resources department of Irgiz- district<br>4. N.Sharipov- head of territorial inspection of Aktube oblast , CFH MoA<br>5. Project implementation unit | 10 people |
| 17. | Workshop | Development of management plan for PA | Development of Management plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR according to the principles and practice of international standards | 18-19 May 2010 | Irgiz village, Aktube oblast | Irgiz-Turgai SNR staff<br>Representatives of territorial inspection of Aktube oblast, CFH MoA<br>34 people including international PA expert M. Appleton | 34 people |
| 18. | Working meeting | Steppe conservation and management project activities | Discussion of project activities | 28 June 2010 | Astana | A.Dinu – UNDP/GEF Technical Advisor<br>S.Kim – Head of UNDP Environment and Energy Unit | 6 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | | | |
| 19. | Meeting | Third project Steering Committee meeting | 2010 Workplan implementation | 8 July 2010 | Korgalzhyn village,Akmola oblast | PSC members | 22 people |
| 20. | Working meeting | Signing of the allotment inspection report | Submission of the signed allotment inspection report to the land resources department of Akmola oblast | 12-14 July 2010 | Yereimentau village, Kokshetau, Akmola oblast | Akim of Yereimentau district, head of land resources, akims (authorities) of rural districts, Director of Yereimentau SE on forestry<br>Head of territorial inspection of Akmola oblast, CFH MoA | 8 people |
| 21. | Workshop | Preparation of report on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters within Korgalzhyn SNR | Conduction of monitoring surveys for saiga and preparation of research report on saiga monitoring in Korgalzhyn SNR | 22 July 2010 | Korgalzhyn village | Korgalzhyn SNR staff | 10 people |
| 22. | Working meeting | Field visits of project manager | Negotiation of disputable points on land boundaries of establishing SNR “Altyn Dala”<br>Development of the concept of Irgiz-Turgai SNR’s Visitors Center | 16-21 August 2010 | Amangeldy village, Zhangeldy village, Kostanay oblast, Karamendy village | Akim of Amangeldy district –S. Akhmetov<br>Akim of Zhangeldy district- N.Tolepov<br>Head of CFH-B. Duissekeyev<br>Director of Naurzum SNR –B.Muttakov | 6 people |
| 23. | Round table | Adjustment and coordination of monitoring system | Negotiation and coordination of monitoring system between hunting farms. Agreements between hunting farms | 18 August 2010 | Kostanay | Head of wildlife department of CFH MoA of RoK- B.Duissekeyev .<br>NGO “ACBK”staff<br>Representatives of hunting farms | 30 people |
| 24. | Workshop | «Arrangement of steppe fires extinguishing” | Capacity building of pilot PAs staff in steppe fires distinguishing | 7-9 September 2010 | Usharal | Pilot PAs staff (Korgalzhyn SNR, Irgiz-Turgai SNR) | 3 people |
| 25. | Formal meeting | Second meeting of parties and | Concerning implementation of the MOU on Saiga | 7-10 September | Ulan-Bator, | International representatives of the countries: Kazakhstan, Mongolia, China, | N/a |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | technical workshop | Conservation, Restoration and Sustainable management (SAIGA TATARICA TATARICA) | 2010 | Mongolia | Germany, UNEP | |
| 26. | Conference | “Steppes of Eurasia: status, treats and adaptation to climate change” | Consideration and discussion of the climate change impact issues on steppes of Eurasia | 9-12 September 2010 | National Park “Hustai”, Mongolia | Representatives from Russia, Hungary, Mongolia, USA, Romania, Slovakia,, Germany, etc. | N/a |
| 27. | Working meetings | Development of Management plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR | Development of Management plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR according to the principals and practice of international standards | 18-19 October 2010 | Astana | Irgiz-Turgai SNR staff | 4 people |
| 28. | Experience sharing | Working meetings on report preparation on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters within Irgiz-Turgai SNR | Experience sharing between Irgiz-Turgai SNR and Korgalzhyn SNR in conduction of scientific research and preparation of research report on saiga | 20 October 2010 | Korgalzhyn village | Irgiz-Turagai SNR staff | 4 people |
| 29. | Working meeting | PA system financing in the Republic of Kazakhstan | Information sharing of existing international experience in PA financing | 15 November 2010 | Astana | Representatives of UNDP, Committee on Forestry and Hunting MoA RoK, GEF/UNDP, World Bank projects, Biodiversity Conservation Fund | 20 people |
| 30. | Workshop | Report preparation on saiga sightings and defined examined biological parameters within Irgiz-Turgai SNR | Conduction of monitoring surveys for saiga and preparation of research report on saiga monitoring in Irgiz-Turgai SNR | 2-6 December | Korgalzhyn village | Irgiz-Turagai SNR staff | 8 people |
| 31. | Round table | “ Steppe ecosystems conservation in | Negotiation of Bokeiorda-Zhaiyk SNR establishment and ural saiga population | 8 December 2010 | Uralsk | Deputy of the Mazhilis of the Parliament Deputy Akim of West Kazakhstan Oblast Head of department for land resources | 44 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | West Kazakhstan through PA establishing" | conservation | | | Representatives of the CFH MoA RoK<br>Scientists of west Kazakhstan oblast<br>Total -44 people according to the list of participants | |
| 32. | Meeting | Fourth Project Steering Committee meeting | 2010 workplan implementation Discussion of 2011 workplan | 14 December 2010 | Astana | PSC members | 24 people |
| 33. | Meeting | SNR "Altyn Dala" establishment | Working meeting held in Kostanay on SNR "Altyn Dala" establishment | 25 February 2011 | Kostanay | Administration of RSE "Kostanay GosNPTSzem"(State developmental center of land resources and land management)<br>Representatives of land resources department<br>Total- 17 people according to the list of participants | 17 people |
| 34. | Meeting | Saiga conservation | Interaction(cooperation) of stakeholders in saiga conservation | 2-3 March 2011 | Aktau | Representatives of Akimats<br>Territorial inspections of CFH of the Ministry of Agriculture<br>RSE "Okhotzooprom"<br>Representatives of law enforcement bodies<br>NGO<br>Nature conservation institutions | 12 people |
| 35. | Agitation meetings | Saiga conservation | Agitation meetings held with youth, local people living in the range of betpakdala saiga population | 14-19 March 2011 | Arkalyk, Amantogai, Amangeldy, Torgai, Akkol, Karasu | Local authorities, youth, local people living in the range of betpakdala saiga population<br>"Okhotzooprom"<br>Territorial inspections of the CFH MoA RoK ACBK | 70-80 people |
| 36. | Working meeting | Coordination of the issues | Implementation of project Outcome 2 | 15 March 2011 | Astana | Project implementation unit, ACBK | 8 people |
| 37. | Republican scientific and practical workshop | " Preparation and order of resources mobilization in extinguishing forest and steppe fires" | Knowledge extension and experience sharing between participants in general principles of preparation and resources mobilization in | 27-28 April 2011 | Semey | Staff of: Akimats of the oblasts, PAs, oblast territorial inspections, emergency departments 56 people | 56 people including the PA 10 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | fire extinguishing | | | | |
| 38. | Working meetings | Establishment if SNR “Altyn Dala” | Coordination of land allotment design for SNR “Altyn Dala” | 19 – 24 may 2011 | Torgai, Amangeldy, Arkalyk | Akim of Zhangeldy district of Kostanay oblast<br>Akim of Amangeldy district<br>Head of department for land resources of Zhangeldy and Amangeldy districts of Kostanay Oblast | 10 people |
| 39. | Interregional meeting | On saiga population conservation issues and measures to prevent poaching | Improvement of activities on saiga conservation<br>Establishment of SNR “Altyn Dala” | 21 May 2011 | Kostanay | First deputy of Prosecutor-General<br>Chairman of CFH MoA RoK | 60-70 people |
| 40. | Working meetings | Irgiz-Turgai SNR expansion | Land allotment and development of land allotment design | 14 June 2011 | Aktobe | 1. D.Kydyrbayev –deputy director of “Aktobe GosNPTSZem”<br>2. K.Ibrayeva– head of design department of “Aktobe GosNPTSZem”<br>3. Zh.Imankulov- head of department for land resources of Aktobe oblast<br>4. M.Aralbayev- deputy head of land resources department of Aktobe oblast | 5 people |
| 41. | Working meeting | Irgiz-Turgai SNR expansion | Consider the issues of land take-over from land user of “Alikhan” farm | 16 June 2011 | Irgiz, Aktobe oblast | 1. M.Duanbekov-akim of Irgiz district<br>2. Zh. Bessembayeva-head of scientific and environmental projects department of LLP “Ecoservice”<br>3. A.Aubakirov – designing engenier of LLP “Ecoservice” branch in Aktobe | 4 people |
| 42. | Workshop | Development of Management plan and Business plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR | Development of Management plan and Business plan for Irgiz-Turgai SNR according to the principles and practice of international standards | 15-17 June 2011 | Irgiz, Aktube oblast | Irgiz-Turgai SNR staff<br>International experts<br>Total - 31 people according to the list of participants | 31 people |
| 43. | Working meetings | Establishment of SNR “Altyn Dala” | Coordination of land allotment design for SNR “Altyn Dala” | 3-12 July 2011 | Kostanay, Amangeldy district, Zhangeldy | Akim of Zhangeldy district of Kostanay oblast<br>Akim of Amangeldy district<br>Heads of departments for land resources of | 30-35 people Meetings |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | | | district of Kostanay oblast | Zhangeldy and Amangeldy districts of Kostanay oblast<br>Heads of regional nature conservation institutions | |
| 44. | Workshop | Key aspects of national parks' activities | Capacity building of newly established SNNP "Buiratau" staff | 15-19 August 2011 | Molodezhnyi town, Akmola oblast | SNNP "Buiratau" staff<br>Total -30 people according to the list of participants | 30 people |
| 45. | Workshop | Botanical researches of steppe biotopes | Method of conducting research within Irgiz-Torgai SNR | 17 September 2011 | Irgiz, Aktobe oblast | Irgiz-Turgai SNR staff | 10 people |
| 46. | Workshop | Landscape planning of nature conservation activities | Considering issues of system and landscape planning of nature conservation activities in international practice | 19 September 2011 | Astana | Scientists, representatives of Ministry of Environmental Protection, Agency for land resources management of the Republic of Kazakhstan, experts of project organizations, representatives of international projects, etc.<br>Total- 25 people in accordance with the list of participants | 25 people |
| 47. | Retreat | Saiga conservation | Summarizing research findings of causes of ural saiga population mass die-off | 30 September 2011 | Astana | Representatives of CFH, international experts, scientists, representatives of MEP, Ministry of health care, etc.<br>Total -25 people | 24 people |
| 48. | Meeting | Fifth project Steering Committee meeting | 2011 workplan implementation. Discussion of 2012 workplan | 7 October 2011 | Kostany | PEC members | 19 people |
| 49. | Workshop | Sub-regional training for trainers on steppe pastures sustainable management | Promotion of complex, integrated approach to addressing environmental issues within steppe pastures | 10-14 October 2011 | Almaty | Representatives of: MEP of the Republic of Kazakhstan, PAs of Kazakhstan<br>NGO<br>International experts | 3 people |
| 50. | Republican conference | Assessment of current condition of Aral sea basin of Kazakhstan part and ways of introduction of water resources | Project presentation at the republican conference | 18 October 2011 | Kyzylorda | Representatives of the Ministry of Agriculture, international projects, PAs, NGO, scientists, etc. | 40 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | integrated management | | | | | |
| 51. | Business trip | Formal opening of Irgiz-Turgai SNR new building | Discussion of the concept of Visitors center for rezervat. Design presentation (projects working) | 21 October 2011 | Irgiz, Aktobe oblast | Representatives of local authorities, rezervat staff, etc. | 100 people |
| 52. | Meeting | Ural saiga population disease prevention and establishment of State Nature Rezervat "Bokeiorda-Zhaiyk" | Consideration of the issues on saiga disease preventive measures adaptation for 2012 and establishment of state nature rezervat "Bokeiorda-Zhaiyk" | 4 November 2011 | Uralsk | Deputy akim of oblast, Deputy Chairman of CFH of MoA RoK, representatives of law enforcement bodies, akims of Kaztal and Zhanibek districts, representatives of regional departments of nature resources and nature and land use management, scientists – biologist, veterinarians,etc. Total -37 people according to the list of participants. | 37 people |
| 53. | Workshop | Research and monitoring within PA | Capacity building of pilot PAs staff | 19-21 November 2011 | Astana | Pilot PA staff Total – 18 people according to the list of participants | 18 people |
| 54. | Workshop | Arrangement of protection service within steppe PAs | Capacity building of pilot PAs staff | 22-25 November 2011 | Astana | Pilot PAs staff, Representatives of RSE "Okhotzooprom" Total-21 people according to the list of participants | 21 people |
| 55. | Round table | "Sustainable financing of PA system in the Republic of Kazakhstan" | Discussion and development of recommendations on improvement of PA financial sustainability as at the national level as at the level of PAs | 25 November 2011 | Astana | Representatives of the Ministries of Agriculture, Economic Development and Finance, Tax Committee, Committee on Forestry and hunting of MoA, RoK, UNDP in Kazakhstan, directors of national parks and reserves, Biodiversity Conservation Fund, experts of international projects. Total-35 people according to the list of participants | 35 people |
| 56. | Workshop | "Aerial census of saiga in Kazakhstan" | During the workshop various aspects of saiga census were considered: | 19 March 2012 | Almaty | Representatives of CFH, PA, Okhotzooprom staff, Institute of Zoology, ACBK, etc. | 25 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | census methods, use of optional equipment for census conduction, recommendations on census results improvement, etc. | | | | |
| 57. | Scientific conference | II International conference " Biodiversity of Asian steppes". | Promotion of importance and role of steppe biodiversity | From 5 to 6 June 2012 | Kostanay | Scientists of Kazakhstan, Russia, Germany | N/a |
| 58. | International workshop | "Prevention of illegal trade in species of fauna and flora and their derivates" | Improvement of national and regional cooperation between bodies in suppression of illegal trade of wild animals and CITES effective implementation | 18-22 June 2012 | Astana | Representatives of CFH, custom services, CITES administration, law enforcement bodies of Kazakhstan, Uzbekistan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, lower organizations of the Committee on Forestry and Hunting | |
| 59. | Scientific symposium | VI International symposium "Steppes of Northern Eurasia" Participation of Steppe project. | Aim of symposium is to solve the most urgent issues in steppe nature use, study and conservation of steppe landscape and biodiversity | 18–23 June 2012 | Orenburg, Russia | Scientists, experts on steppe landscapes, representatives of international projects form CIS countries and Europe | N/a |
| 60. | Workshops | Issues concerning water supply for pastures to develop sustainable livestock breeding on distant pastures | Current problems of supplying pastures with water | 4. – 5.07.2012 | Taraz | Akimat of Zhambyl oblast, representatives of basin inspection, scientists | 40 people |
| 61. | Workshops | "Camps as one of the forms to build capacity of local communities" | PA environmental education issues discussed within local people | 16 - 17 July 2012 | Naurzum SNR, Karamendy town, Kostanay oblast | PA representatives, authorities, local people, international projects, young ecologists | 30 people |
| 62. | Scientific and practical conference | "Improvement of inter-organizational integration in | Considered: Kazakhstan climate risks management issues, preventive and | 22-24 August 2012 | Almaty, Zhambyl district of | Representatives:<br>Kazakh scientific and research institute of Ecology and climate | N/a |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | climate risks management in Kazakhstan" | protection measures in climate risks management . External session to have a look at adaptive practice of pasture resources sustainable management | | Almaty oblast | "Kazhydromet"<br>Ministry of Emergency<br>Kazakh research institute of water management | |
| 63. | Workshop | "Development of the options to introduce effective agricultural practices enabling to create "green" jobs and reduce climate risks". | Participate in workshop within the Multi-Country Capacity Building Project CACILM on the issues of implementation of the best agricultural practices in land and water resources management | 3 - 4 September 2012 | Semey | UNDP projects, NGOs, representatives of farms, and agriculture cooperatives | 2 people |
| 64. | Regional workshop: | "Ecosystem services related to water in Central Asia: create incentives to improve water resources management" | cation and study of effective incentive mechanisms and approaches to cooperation to improve ecosystem services related to water in Central Asia. | 6-7 September 2012 | Bostery town,Kyrgyzstan | Representatives of Regional environmental center of Central Asia, international projects in Central Asia | 6 people |
| 65. | Commemorative scientific conference | Scientific conference of Naurzum reserve " Current condition of nature complexes of Naurzum reserve and its contribution in their conservation and study" | ation in Conference, g of Naurzum SNR Visitors center | 21 September 2012 | Karamendy town of Kostanay oblast | Resident representative of UNDP in Kazakhstan –Stephen Tull, representatives of state authorities of Kostanay oblast, CFH, PAs in Kazakhstan | N/a |
| 66. | Workshop | PA economic valuation | ernational practice in PA economic value | 25 S September 2012 | Astana | Representatives of CFH, Research Institutes, project institutes, MEP, Ministry of Finance, international projects, Eurasian University | 35 people |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | identification considered | | | | |
| 67. | Training | Training on PA economic value methodology for focused experts | tional expert L.Emerton presented methodology of step identification of PA economic value | 26 September 2012 | Astana | Focused experts: economists, financial experts | 5 people |
| 68. | Workshop | "Development of Business plan for PA" | During the workshop the financial needs were identified, the mechanisms that can be used for PA financing and management considered as well as possible management activities which are required to set and allocate financing proposed | 28 September 2012 | Irgiz-Turgai SNR , Irgiz, Aktobe oblast | Irgiz-Turgai SNR staff | 22 people |
| 69. | Experience sharing | Visit -Tour on pastures sustainable management to Almaty oblast (Kazakhstan) and Susamyr valley (Kyrgyzstan) | Having look at best practice in pastures sustainable management within Zhambyl district of Almaty oblast and Susamyr valley (Kyrgyzstan) | 17-19 October 2012 | Astana-Almaty-Bishkek | Assylkhan Assylbekov – Project manager.<br>Mazhilis of the Parliament of the Republic of Kazakhstan<br>Zheksenbai Duissebayev (Committee on agrarian issues)<br>Sagiyatulla Sarsenov (Committee on agrarian issues).<br>Kaz SRI of livestock breeding and fodder cropping:<br>Bakhtiyar Sadyk – Senior research assistant, Doctor of agricultural science, professor. | N/A<br>3 Meetings |
| 70. | Workshop | "Effective management of water resources under the conditions of changing climate of Aral Sea region" | Discussion and conclusion on water resources management under the conditions of current climate risks in agricultural water supply within ecological disaster zone-Aral sea region. | 24– 25 October 2012 | Kyzylorda, | Akimat of Kyzylorda oblast, representatives of basin inspection and scientists | 30 people |
| 71. | Workshop | Identification of the aims and national | Participate in working groups to develop national | 20-21 November | Almaty | UNDP projects, scientists, representatives of oblast territorial inspection of forestry and | N/A |

| № | Item | Topic | Aim/Brief description | Time | Place | Participants | Number of participants |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | target objectives in biodiversity conservation and sustainable use for 2012-2020 based on global target aims of Convention on biodiversity (Aichi, Japan, 2010). | target objectives and activities in biodiversity. Present views of the project on steppe conservation issues in Kazakhstan. | 2012 | | wild life. | |
| 72. | Retreat | "Biodiversity conservation and sustainable management of biological resources " | The design of the protected areas expansion strategy to 2020 was presented, the current safety regulations within PA considered and recommendations on improvement of current regulations developed | 27-28 November 2012 | Almaty | Representatives of PAs in Kazakhstan | 37 people |
| 73. | Conference | Conservation of steppe and semi-desert ecosystems of Eurasia | International and national programmes and initiatives on steppe biome conservation<br>2 presentation | 13-14 March 2013 | Almaty | Scientists of Kazakhstan, Russia, Germany, Spain, etc | 50 people |
| 74. | Working meeting | | Discussion of the concept of steppe PAs expansion to 2030. The strategic indices of PA expansion within steppe zone, desert-steppe ecotone and part of northern deserts to 2030 are presented there. | 15 March 2013 | Almaty | Scientists of Kazakhstan and Russia. | 12 Meeting |

## Annex 10 METT Scorecards

# Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5
# Инструмент отслеживания для проектов биоразнообразия в рамках ГЭФ-3, ГЭФ-4 и ГЭФ-5

**Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems**
**Задача 1: Стимулирование устойчивости систем охраняемых территорий**

**SECTION II: Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool for Protected Areas**
**РАЗДЕЛ II: Инструмент отслеживания эффективности управления для охраняемых территорий**

**Note:** Please complete the management effectiveness tracking tool for **EACH** protected area that is the target of the GEF intervention.
**Structure and content of the Tracking Tool - Objective 1. Section II:**
The Tracking Tool has two main sections: datasheets and assessment form. Both sections should be completed.
**1. Datasheets:** the data sheet comprises of two separate sections:
 Data sheet 1: records details of the assessment and some basic information about the site, such as name, size and location etc.
 Data sheet 2: provides a generic list of threats which protected areas can face. On this data sheet the assessors are asked to identify threats and rank their impact on the protected area.
**2. Assessment Form:** the assessment is structured around 30 questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

**Примечание:** Заполните форму инструмента отслеживания эффективности управления для **КАЖДОЙ** охраняемой территории, нуждающейся во вмешательстве ГЭФ.
**Структура и содержание Инструмента – Задача 1. Раздел II:**
Инструмент отслеживания состоит из двух основных разделов: листы данных и оценочная анкета. Необходимо заполнить оба раздела.
**1. Листы данных:** листы данных содержат два подраздела:
- Лист данных 1: содержит подробные данные оценки, а также общую информацию о заповеднике: название, площадь, местоположение и пр.
- Лист данных 2: содержит перечень угроз, с которыми сталкивается заповедник. На этом листе, оценщикам необходимо выявить угрозы и установить силу их воздействия на охраняемую территорию.
**2. Оценочная анкета:** оценка выстраивается на 30 вопросах, представленных в формате таблицы, включая три столбца для записи подробных оценочных данных – важно заполнить все три.

***Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data***
***Важно: Прежде чем заполнять форму, пожалуйста ознакомьтесь с Руководством, опубликованным на вебсайте ГЭФ***

| **Data Sheet 1: Reporting Progress at Protected Area Sites**<br>**Лист данных 1: Отчет о проделанной работе на охраняемых территориях** | **Please indicate your answer here**<br>**Место для вашего ответа** | **Notes**<br>**Примечания** |
|---|---|---|
| 21-01-Name, affiliation and contact details for person responsible for completing the METT (email etc.)<br>Имя, место работы и контактные данные лица, ответственного за заполнение METT (email и т.д.) | Kuanysh Ayazov, Head of Forestry and Hunting Territorial Inspection of Aktubinsk Oblast Address: Aktobe, Naberezhnaya street 11, tel.:8(7132) 21-01-09, e-mail: aktobe.otiloh@mail.ru<br>Аязов Куаныш Сарсенович, руководитель Актюбинской областной территриальной инспекции лесного и охотничьего хозяйства. Адрес: г. Актобе, ул. Набережная 11, тел. 8 (7132) 21-01-09, e-mail: aktobe.otiloh@mail.ru | |
| Date assessment carried out<br>Дата проведения оценки | August 12, 2013 /12 августа 2013 года | Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)<br>ДД Месяц, ГГГГ (напр., 12 мая, 2010) |
| Name of protected area<br>Название охраняемой территории | Irgiz-Turgay State Nature Reservat Иргиз-Тургайский государственный природный резерват | |
| WDPA site code (these codes can be found on www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/)<br>Код объекта WDPA (коды можно найти на сайте www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/) | No Нет | |
| Designations(please choose 1-3)<br>Статусы (выберите 1-3) | 1 | 1: National<br>2: IUCN Category<br>3: International (please complete lines 35-69 as necessary )<br><br>**1: Национальный**<br>2. Категория МСОП<br>3. Международный (заполните строки 35-69 по мере необходимости) |
| Country<br>Страна | Kazakhstan Казахстан | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Location of protected area (province and if possible map reference)<br>Местоположение охраняемой территории (провинция/область, и, желательно, обозначеине на карте) | Kazakhstan, Aktubinsk oblast, Irgiz district Казахстан, Актюбинская область, Иргизский район | |
| Date of establishment<br>Дата основания | February 14, 2007<br>14 февраля 2007 года | Irgiz-Turgay State Nature Reservat was established by Government of Kazakhstan resolution dated from February 14, 2007, # 109<br>Иргиз-Тургайский государственный природный резерват создан постановлением Правительства К от 14.02.2007 г. № 109 |
| Ownership details (please choose 1-4)<br>Собственность (выберите 1-4) | 1 | **1: State**<br>2: Private<br>3: Community<br>4: Other<br><br>**1: Государственная**<br>2: Частная<br>3: Коммунальная<br>4: Иная |
| Management Authority<br>Управляющий орган | Forestry and Hunting Committee Ministry of Enviroment Protection of the Republic of Kazakhstan Комитет лесного и охотничьего хозяйства Министерства охраны окружающей среды Республики Казахстан | |
| Size of protected area (ha)<br>Площадь охраняемой территории (га) | 763 549 ha<br>763 549 га | Total PA area is 763 549 ha. Additionally Turgay State Nature Zakaznik of 296 000 ha is alloted to Irgiz-Turgay SNR.<br>Общая площадь ООПТ составляет - 763 549 га. Дополнительно за Иргиз-Тургайским ГПР закреплен Тургайский государственный природный (зоологический)заказник площадью 296 000 га. |
| Number of Permanent staff<br>Численность постоянного штата | 99 | |
| Number of Temporary staff<br>Численность временного штата | 15 | |
| Annual budget (US$) for recurrent (operational) funds - excluding staff salary costs<br>Годовой бюджет (долл. США) на периодические (экспл.) расходы – за вычетом оплаты труда | 281,858 | 2013 total rezervat's budget is US$ 901.5 thousand, out of which is salary, UNDP rate of US$1is KZT 151 Общий бюджет резервата на 2013 год составляет 901,5 тыс.долл., из них оплата труда 506,2 тыс.долл. Курс ПРООН 1 $ = 151 тенге |
| Annual budget (US$) for project or other supplementary funds - excluding staff salary costs<br>Годовой бюджет (долл. США) на нужды проекта и др. расходы – за вычетом оплаты труда | | There are not additional financing resources for rezervat funding) |
| What are the main values for which the area is designated<br>Основные блага, ради которых функционирует территория | Protection of habitats (hibernation,aestivation, lambing), Betpakdala saiga population migratory paths. Conservation of South Irgiz-Turgay depression water bodies, as wetlands, spawning area. | |
| List the two primary protected area management objectives in below:<br>Укажите две основные управленческие задачи для охраняемой территории: | | |
| Management objective 1<br>Управленческая задача 1 | Conservation and restoration of nature complexes and objects, historical and culture monuments | |
| Management objective 2<br>Управленческая задача 2 | Scientific researches, monitoring,ecological education, ecological tourism, recreation | |
| No. of people involved in completing assessment<br>Кол-во людей, задействованных в оценке | 20 people | 20 people took part in assessment . They are: authorities, rezervat staff |
| Including: (please choose 1-8)<br>В том числе: (выберите 1-8) | 2 | **1: PA manager / Управляющий ОТ**<br>**2: PA staff / Штат ОТ**<br>3: Other PA agency staff / Прочие работники органа ОТ<br>4: Donors / Доноры<br>5: NGOs / НПО<br>**6: External experts / Внешние эксперты**<br>7: Local community / Местное сообщество<br>8: Other / Другое |
| | | |

| Information on International Designations<br>Информация по международным статусам | Please indicate your answer here<br>Место для вашего ответа | |
|---|---|---|
| | | |
| **UNESCO World Heritage site (see: whc.unesco.org/en/list)<br>Объект Всемирного наследия ЮНЕСКО (см. unesco.org/en/list)** | No | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | | |
| Site name<br>Название объекта | | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | | |
| Geographical co-ordinates<br>Географические координаты | | |
| | | |
| Criteria for designation<br>Критерии присвоения статуса | | (i.e. criteria i to x)<br>(т.е. критерии от I до x) |
| Statement of Outstanding Universal Value<br>Заявление исключительной ценности | | |
| | | |
| **Ramsar site (see: www.wetlands.org/RSDB/)<br>Объект Рамсарской конвенции (см. www.wetlands.org/RSDB/)** | | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | 11.10.1976 the status was confirmed again in 2011<br>11.10.1976, повторно статус потвержден в 2011 году | |
| Site name<br>Название объекта | Lakes in lower reaches of Irgiz and Turgai rivers/Озера в низовьях рек Иргиз и Тургай | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | 348 000 ha /348 000 га | |
| | Ramsar Site No.: 108<br>Wetlands International Site Reference No.: 2KZ009 | |
| Reason for Designation (see Ramsar Information Sheet)<br>Причина присвоения статуса (см. справочный лист Рамсарской конвенции) | http://ramsar.wetlands.org/Database/SearchforRamsarsites/tabid/765/Default.aspx | 1b: The Lakes of the Lower Turgay and Irgiz are a good example of a wetland on the edge of an arid zone. 2a: The wetlands provide a moulting place for the globally threatened species Pelecanus crispus.<br>2c: About 25,000 pairs of birds are breeding in the wetland, including Cygnus olor, Anas clypeata, A.strepera,A. fuligula,Tadorna tadorna and Fulica atra. The site provides a very important moulting place for many different species of waterfowl.<br>3a: In favourable years the lakes support up to 1.5 million migrating waterfowl and waders including over 200,000 Anatidae. About 25,000 pairs of birds nest each year. |
| | | |
| **UNESCO Man and Biosphere Reserves (see: www.unesco.org/mab/wnbrs.shtml)<br>Программа "Человек и природа" ЮНЕСКО (см. (see: www.unesco.org/mab/wnbrs.shtm)** | No | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | | |
| Site name<br>Название объекта | | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | | Total, Core, Buffe, and Transition<br>Общая, центральная, буферная и переходная |
| Geographical co-ordinates<br>Географические координаты | | |
| Criteria for designation<br>Критерии присвоения статуса | | |
| Fulfilment of three functions of MAB<br>Выполнение трех функций программы | | conservation, development and material and technical supply<br>сохранение, развитие и материально-техническое обеспечение |
| | | |
| **Please list other designations (i.e. ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000) and any supporting information below<br>Перечислите прочие статусы (ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000 и т.д.), а также сопроводительную информацию** | | |
| | | Name/Название |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | Detail/Подробности |
| | Irgiz-Turgay lake system situated in the rezervat territory and zakaznik considers as wetland of national significance | Irgiz-Turgay lake system( Kyzylkol,Aiyrkol,Sholakkol,Karmankol, Maikol, Kulukol,Aidarkol,Aikol)was included in wetland list of national significance, adopted by Ministry of Agriculture of the RoK order dated from April 26, 2010 # 292 |
| | | Name/Название |
| | | Detail/Подробности |
| | | |
| | | Name/Название |
| | | Detail/Подробности |
| | | |

| **Data Sheet 2: Protected Areas Threats**<br>**Лист данных 2: Угрозы, стоящие перед охраняемыми территориями** | | |
|---|---|---|
| Please choose all relevant existing threats as either of high, medium or low significance. Threats ranked as of high significance are those which are seriously degrading values; medium are those threats having some negative impact and those characterised as low are threats which are present but not seriously impacting values or N/A where the threat is not present or not applicable in the protected area.<br>Выберите все имеющие место угрозы, выбрав степень важности: высокая, средняя или низкая. Угрозы высокой степени -- это те, что представляют серьезный риск для объекта; средней степени -- те, что оказывают определенное негативное влияние; угрозы низкой степени -- это те, что существуют, но не оказывают серьезного влияния; или же "Нет", что означает отсутствие угрозы или неприменимость к данной территории. | | |
| **1. Residential and commercial development within a protected area**<br>**1. Жилищное и коммерческое развитие на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses with a substantial footprint<br>Угроза, исходящая от человеческих поселений и других видов несельскохозяйственного пользования, оказывающие значительное влияние | | |
| 1.1 Housing and settlement<br>1.1 Жилищное хозяйство | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 1.2 Commercial and industrial areas<br>1.2 Коммерческая и промышленная деятельность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 1.3 Tourism and recreation infrastructure<br>1.3 Туристическая и рекреационная инфраструктура | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **2. Agriculture and aquaculture within a protected area**<br>**2. Сельское и водное хозяйство на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from farming and grazing as a result of agricultural expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture<br>Угрозы, исходящие от фермерского и пастбищного хозяйства в результате расширения и интенсификации сельского хозяйства, включая лесоводство, марикультуру и аквакультуру | | |
| 2.1 Annual and perennial non-timber crop cultivation<br>2.1 Годовая и многолетнее выращивание недревесных культур | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.1a Drug cultivation<br>2.1a Посевы лечебных/наркотических растений | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.2 Wood and pulp plantations<br>2.2 Производство целлюлозы/древесины | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.3 Livestock farming and grazing<br>2.3 Животноводство и выпас скота | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.4 Marine and freshwater aquaculture<br>2.4 Морское и пресноводное хозяйство | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **3. Energy production and mining within a protected area**<br>**3. Производство энергии и добыча на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from production of non-biological resources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от производства небиологических энергоносителей | | |
| 3.1 Oil and gas drilling<br>3.1 Добыча нефти и газа | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 3.2 Mining and quarrying<br>3.2 Горная промышленность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | 3: High / Высокая |
| 3.3 Energy generation, including from hydropower dams<br>3.3 Производство электроэнергии, включая дамбы | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **4. Transportation and service corridors within a protected area**<br>**4. Транспортная инфраструктура на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from long narrow transport corridors and the vehicles that use them including associated wildlife mortality<br>Угроза, исходящая от узких транспортных коридоров и транспорта, включая связанную с этим смертность диких животных | | |
| 4.1 Roads and railroads (include road-killed animals)<br>4.1 Дороги и железнодорожные пути (включая наезд на животных) | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 4.2 Utility and service lines (e.g. electricity cables, telephone lines,)<br>4.2 Линии электропередачи и телекоммуникаций | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 4.3 Shipping lanes and canals<br>4.3 Морские пути и каналы | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 4.4 Flight paths<br>4.4 Воздушные пути | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **5. Biological resource use and harm within a protected area**<br>**5. Использование биоресурсов и нанесение вреда на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species (note this includes hunting and killing of animals)<br>Угрозы, исходящие от потребления "диких" биологических ресурсов, в том числе намеренный и ненамеренный вред от добычи; также эксплуатация опредленных видов (в том числе охота и убийство животных) | | |
| 5.1 Hunting, killing and collecting terrestrial animals (including killing of animals as a result of human/wildlife conflict)<br>5.1 Охота, убийство и хищение сухопутных животных (включая убийство животных в случае самообороны) | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants or plant products (non-timber)<br>5.2 Сбор наземных растений и продуктов оных (недревесных) | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.3 Logging and wood harvesting<br>5.3 Лесозаготовка и сруб | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.4 Fishing, killing and harvesting aquatic resources<br>5.4 Рыболовство, убийство и хищение водных ресурсов | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **6. Human intrusions and disturbance within a protected area**<br>**6. Вторжение человека в охраняемую территорию** | | |
| Threats from human activities that alter, destroy or disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от человеческой деятельности, изменяющей, уничтожающей или тревожащей места обитания и видов, не связанной с добычей биоресурсов | | |
| 6.1 Recreational activities and tourism<br>6.1 Туризм и рекреационная деятельность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 6.2 War, civil unrest and military exercises<br>6.2 Война, общественные беспорядки и военные учения | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая<br>*As military exercises conducted near the rezervat as downfall of rocket fragments once or twice a year from Baikonur are doing harm Вблизи территории резервата проходят военные учения, наносят вред также падение запчастей от выпуска ракет с космодрома Байконур, 1-2 раза в год.* |
| 6.3 Research, education and other work-related activities in protected areas<br>6.3 Наука, образование и другая такая деятельность на охраняемой территории | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 6.4 Activities of protected area managers (e.g. construction or vehicle use, artificial watering points and dams)<br>6.4 Деятельность управляющих территории (например, строительство или использование транспорта, создание плотин) | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая<br>*Illegal damming in upstream of Ulkayak and Torgai rivers Строительство незаконых плотин в верхнем течении рек Улькаяк и Торгай.* |
| 6.5 Deliberate vandalism, destructive activities or threats to protected area staff and visitors<br>6.5 Вандализм, разрушительная деятельность или угроза для персонала и посетителей | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **7. Natural system modifications**<br>**7. Вмешательство в природную систему** | | |
| Threats from other actions that convert or degrade habitat or change the way the ecosystem functions<br>Угрозы, исходящие от другой деятельности, направленной на изменение или порчу мест обитания, или изменение функционирования экосистемы | | |
| 7.1 Fire and fire suppression (including arson)<br>7.1 Пожары и пожарная безопасность (включая поджеги) | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.2 Dams, hydrological modification and water management/use<br>7.2 Плотины, гидрологические изменения и использование/управление водными ресурсами | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3a Increased fragmentation within protected area<br>7.3a Чрезмерное дробление структуры охраняемой территории | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3b Isolation from other natural habitat (e.g. deforestation, dams without effective aquatic wildlife passages)<br>7.3b Изоляция от других сред обитания (например, обезлесение, плотины без каналов для водной фауны) | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3c Other 'edge effects' on park values<br>7.3c Прочее негативное соседнее влияние | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3d Loss of keystone species (e.g. top predators, pollinators etc)<br>7.3d Исчезновение ключевых видов (например, хищников высшего порядка, опылителей и т.д.) | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **8. Invasive and other problematic species and genes**<br>**8. Инвазивные и прочие проблематичные виды и роды** | | |
| Threats from terrestrial and aquatic non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following introduction, spread and/or increase<br>Угроза, исходящая от наземных и водных аборигенных и чужеродных растений, животных, патогенов/микробов или генетического материала, которые, предположительно, могут иметь пагубное воздействие на биоразнообразие в случае проникновения, распространения и/или роста. | | |
| 8.1 Invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds)<br>8.1 Инвазивные чужеродные/неаборигенные растения (сорняки) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.1a Invasive non-native/alien животные<br>8.1a Инвазивные чужеродные/неаборигенные животные | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.1b Pathogens (non-native or native but creating new/increased problems)<br>8.1b Патогены (неаборигенные или аборигенные, но создающие новые проблемы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.2 Introduced genetic material (e.g. genetically modified organisms)<br>8.2 Интродуцированный генетический материал (напр., генетически модифицированные организмы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **9. Pollution entering or generated within protected area**<br>**9. Загрязнение проникающее или вырабатывающееся внутри охрняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and non-point sources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от проникновения в среду экзотических и/или избыточных материалов или энергии, посредством точечных или неточечных источников | | |
| 9.1 Household sewage and urban waste water<br>9.1 Бытовые сточные воды и городсие канализационные воды | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9.1a Sewage and waste water from protected area facilities (e.g. toilets, hotels etc)<br>9.1a Сточные воды из объектов на охраняемой территории (напр., туалеты, гостиницы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.2 Industrial, mining and military effluents and discharges (e.g. poor water quality discharge from dams, e.g. unnatural temperatures, de-oxygenated, other pollution)<br>9.2 Промышленные, горнодобывающие и военные отходы и выбросы (напр., дренаж плохой воды из плотины, неестественная температура, раскисленная и др. загрязнения) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.3 Agricultural and forestry effluents (e.g. excess fertilizers or pesticides)<br>9.3 Сельскохозяйственные и лесохозяйственные выбросы (напр., избытки удобрений или пестицидов) | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая<br>*Conduction of phytosanitary works near the rezervat and zakaznik area, locust control*<br>*Проведение фитосанитарных работ вблизи территории резервата и заказника, борьба с саранчой* |
| 9.4 Garbage and solid waste<br>9.4 Мусор и твердые отходы | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая<br>*Waste products of neigbouring farms on zakaznik area Отходы прилегающих соседних крестьянских хозяйств на территории заказника* |
| 9.5 Air-borne pollutants<br>9.5 Воздушные загрязнители | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.6 Excess energy (e.g. heat pollution, lights etc)<br>9.6 Избыточная энергия (напр., тепловое загрязнение, световое и т.д.) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **10. Geological events**<br>**10. Геологические явления** | | |
| Geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they can be a threat if a species or habitat is damaged and has lost its resilience and is vulnerable to disturbance. Management capacity to respond to some of these changes may be limited.<br>Геологические происшествия могут быть характерны для многих экосистем. Однако, они могут стать реальной угрозой, если виды или среда обитания получают урон или становятся уязвимыми в результате. Способность управления адекватно реагировать на такие явления может быть существенно ограничена. | | |
| 10.1 Volcanoes<br>10.1 Вулканическая активность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis<br>10.2 Землетрясения/Цунами | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.3 Avalanches/ Landslides<br>10.3 Лавины / оползни | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.4 Erosion and siltation/ deposition (e.g. shoreline or riverbed changes)<br>10.4 Эрозия и заиление / отложение (напр., изменения на береговой линии или в русле реки) | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **11. Climate change and severe weather**<br>**11. Изменение климата и опасные метеорологические явления** | | |
| Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events outside of the natural range of variation<br>Угроза, исходящая от долгосрочного изменения климата, что может быть связано с глобальным потеплением или другими серьезными метеорологическими явлениями, выходящими за рамки нормы | | |
| 11.1 Habitat shifting and alteration<br>11.1 Изменение среды обитания | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 11.2 Droughts<br>11.2 Засуха | 2 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая<br>*Drying up of rivers and lakes in rezervat and zakaznik area Пересыхание рек и озер на территории резервата и заказника* |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11.3 Temperature extremes<br>11.3 Крайние значения температуры | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 11.4 Storms and flooding<br>11.4 Штормы и наводнения | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **12. Specific cultural and social threats**<br>**12. Отдельные культурные и социальные угрозы** | | |
| 12.1 Loss of cultural links, traditional knowledge and/or management practices<br>12.1 Потеря культурных связей, традиций и/или традиционных методов управления | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 12.2 Natural deterioration of important cultural site values<br>12.2 Естественный износ важных культурных объектов | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 12.3 Destruction of cultural heritage buildings, gardens, sites etc<br>12.3 Разрушение зданий, объектов, садов и т.д. культурного наследия | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| | 35 | |
| **Assessment Form**<br>**Оценочная анкета** | | |
| 1. Legal status: Does the protected area have legal status (or in the case of private reserves is covered by a covenant or similar)?<br>1. Правовой статус: Имеет ли охраняемая территория правовой статус (или регулируется ли соглашением, в случае частных заповедников)? | 3 | 0: The protected area is not gazetted/covenanted<br>1: There is agreement that the protected area should be gazetted/covenanted but the process has not yet begun<br>2: The protected area is in the process of being gazetted/covenanted but the process is still incomplete (includes sites designated under international conventions, such as Ramsar, or local/traditional law such as community conserved areas, which do not yet have national legal status or covenant)<br>3: The protected area has been formally gazetted/covenanted<br><br>0: Охраняемая территория не регулируется соглашением/указом<br>1: Существует соглашение о намерении зарегистрировать/узаконить охраняемую территорию, но процесс еще не начался<br>2: Охраняемая территория находится в процессе регистрации / узаконивания, но процесс еще не завершен (включая объекты международных конвенций, таких как Рамсарская, или объекты местного значения, которые еще не имеют государственной регистрации)<br>3: Охраняемая территория полностью зарегистрирована и узаконена. |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 2. Protected area regulations: Are appropriate regulations in place to control land use and activities (e.g. hunting)?<br>2. Нормативное регулирование объекта: Имеются ли законы, ограничивающие использование земель и деятельность на них (напр., охоту)? | 2 | 0: There are no regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area<br>1: Some regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but these are major weaknesses<br>2: Regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but there are some weaknesses or gaps<br>3: Regulations for controlling inappropriate land use and activities in the protected area exist and provide an excellent basis for management<br><br>0: Нет нормативного регулирования землепользования и деятельности на охраняемой территории<br>1: Нормативное регулирование частично осуществляется, но имеются значительные пробелы<br>2: Нормативное регулирование |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | осуществляется, но имеются некоторые пробелы и недостатки<br>3: Нормативное регулирование осуществляется и значительным образом способствует эффективному функционированию объекта |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 3. Law Enforcement: Can staff (i.e. those with responsibility for managing the site) enforce protected area rules well enough?<br>3. Исполнение законодательства: Способен ли персонал и ответственные лица объекта приводить нормы в исполнение на приемлемом уровне? | 2 | 0: The staff have no effective capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations<br>1: There are major deficiencies in staff capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations (e.g. lack of skills, no patrol budget, lack of institutional support)<br>2: The staff have acceptable capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations but some deficiencies remain<br>3: The staff have excellent capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations<br><br>0: Персонал не обладает необходимым потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования<br>1: Имеется значительная нехватка потенциала/ресурсов у штата для приведения в силу правового регулирования (напр., недостаточная квалификация, нехватка институциональной поддержки)<br>2: Персонал располагает приемлемым потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования<br>3: Персонал располагает превосходным потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 4. Protected area objectives: Is management undertaken according to agreed objectives?<br>4. Задачи охраняемой территории: Осуществляется ли управление в соответствии с утвержденными задачами? | 2 | |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 5. Protected area design: Is the protected area the right size and shape to protect species, habitats, ecological processes and water catchments of key conservation concern?<br>5. Проектирование объекта: Охраняемая зона имеет достаточную площадь и форму для эффективной охраны видов, мест обитания, экологических процессов и ключевых водосборов? | 2 | 0: Inadequacies in protected area design mean achieving the major objectives of the protected area is very difficult<br>1: Inadequacies in protected area design mean that achievement of major objectives is difficult but some mitigating actions are being taken (e.g. agreements with adjacent land owners for wildlife corridors or introduction of appropriate catchment management)<br>2: Protected area design is not significantly constraining achievement of objectives, but could be improved (e.g. with respect to larger scale ecological processes)<br>3: Protected area design helps achievement of objectives; it is appropriate for species and habitat conservation; and maintains ecological processes such as surface and groundwater flows at a catchment scale, natural disturbance patterns etc<br><br>0: Недостатки в проектировании охраняемой территории влекут за собой большие сложности в выполнении поставленных задач<br>1: Недостатки в проектировании охраняемой территории влекут за собой значительные сложности, но были приняты некоторые смягчающие меры (напр., соглашения с соседними землевладельцами о предоставлении коридоры для животных, или введение соответствующих мер по контролю водозабора)<br>2: План-схема охраняемой территории незначительно мешает выполнению задач, но проблемы могут быть разрешены (напр., в отношении крупномасштабных экологических процессов)<br>3: План-схема охраняемой территории способствует выполнению задач; территория спроектирована в соответствии с потребностями видов и сред обитания, и с учетом экологических процессов, таких как движение наземных и подземных вод в масштабах водосборной площади и т.д.) |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The expansion of current rezervat's area is expected. 400 thousand ha will be included in. Ожидается расширить существующую территорию резервата, включив туда более 400 тыс.га. | |
| 6. Protected area boundary demarcation: Is the boundary known and demarcated?<br>6. Границы охраняемой территории: Известна или обозначена ли граница? | 3 | 0: The boundary of the protected area is not known by the management authority or local residents/neighbouring land users<br>1: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority but is not known by local residents/neighbouring land users<br>2: The boundary of the protected area is known by both the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users but is not appropriately demarcated<br>3: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users and is appropriately demarcated<br><br>0: Границы охраняемой территории неизвестны управляющему органу и местному и соседнему населению<br>1: Границы охраняемой территории известны управляющему органу, но не известны местным жителям или жителям пограничных областей<br>2: Граница охраняемой территории известна как управляющему органу, так и местному/соседнему населению, но недостаточно четко очерчена<br>3: Граница охраняемой территории известна как управляющему органу, так и местному/соседнему населению, и приемлемо очерчена |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 7. Management plan: Is there a management plan and is it being implemented?<br>7. План управления: Есть ли план управления и реализуется ли он? | 2 | 0: There is no management plan for the protected area<br>1: A management plan is being prepared or has been prepared but is not being implemented<br>2: A management plan exists but it is only being partially implemented because of funding constraints or other problems<br>3: A management plan exists and is being implemented<br><br>0: План управления охраняемой территорией отсутствует<br>1: План управления разрабатывается или уже разработан, но не был реализован<br>2: План управления имеется, и реализовывается |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | There is Irgiz-Turgay SNR Management plan to 2011.Currently within the Project UNDP Conservation of steppe ecosystems , the ITR Management plan for 2012-2016 developed | |
| 7.a Planning process: The planning process allows adequate opportunity for key stakeholders to influence the management plan<br>7.a Процесс планирования: Процесс планирования позволяет ключевым заинтересованным лицам влиять на план управления | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 7.b Planning process: There is an established schedule and process for periodic review and updating of the management plan<br>7.b Процесс планирования: Имеется утвержденный график и процесс периодической проверки и обновления плана управления | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 7.c Planning process: The results of monitoring, research and evaluation are routinely incorporated into planning<br>7.c Процесс планирования: Результаты мониторинга, исследований и оценки регулярно интегрируются в процесс планирования | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 8. Regular work plan: Is there a regular work plan and is it being implemented<br>8. Регулярный рабочий план: есть ли регулярный рабочий план, и исполняется ли он? | 2 | 0: No regular work plan exists<br>1: A regular work plan exists but few of the activities are implemented<br>2: A regular work plan exists and many activities are implemented<br>3: A regular work plan exists and all activities are implemented<br><br>0: Регулярный рабочий план отсутствует<br>1: Регулярный рабочий план имеется, но лишь немногие мероприятия выполняются<br>2: Регулярный рабочий план имеется и многие мероприятия выполняются<br>3: Регулярный рабочий план имеется, и все мероприятия выполняются |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 9. Resource inventory: Do you have enough information to manage the area?<br>9. Инвентаризация ресурсов: Имеется ли достаточно сведений для управления объектом? | 2 | 0: There is little or no information available on the critical habitats, species and cultural values of the protected area<br>1: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is not sufficient to support planning and decision making<br>2: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient for most key areas of planning and decision making<br>3: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient to support all areas of planning and decision making<br><br>0: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях практически или полностью отсутствует<br>1: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях недостаточна для полноценного планирования и принятия решений<br>2: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях достаточно полная для большинства ключевых областей планирования и принятия решений<br>3: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях достаточно полная для всех областей планирования и принятия решений |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 10. Protection systems:<br>Are systems in place to control access/resource use in the protected area?<br>10. Системы природоохраны: Внедрены ли системы, контролирующие доступ и использование ресурсов на охраняемой территории? | 2 | 0: Protection systems (patrols, permits etc) do not exist or are not effective in controlling access/resource use<br>1: Protection systems are only partially effective in controlling access/resource use<br>2: Protection systems are moderately effective in controlling access/resource use<br>3: Protection systems are largely or wholly effective in controlling access/ resource use<br><br>0: Системы природоохраны (патрули, разрешения и т.д.) отсутствуют или недостаточно эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>1: Системы природоохраны лишь отчасти эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>2: Системы природоохраны удовлетворительно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>3: Системы природоохраны достаточно или вполне эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 11. Research: Is there a programme of management-orientated survey and research work?<br>11. Исследования: Имеется ли программа исследовательской работы в отношении управления? | 2 | 0: There is no survey or research work taking place in the protected area<br>1: There is a small amount of survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management<br>2: There is considerable survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management<br>3:There is a comprehensive, integrated programme of survey and research work, which is relevant to management needs<br><br>0: На охраняемой территории не проводятся исследования<br>1: На охраняемой территории проводится незначительное количество исследований, но они не направлены на удовлетворение потребностей объекта<br>2: На охраняемой территории проводится |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | немало исследований, но они не направлены на удовлетворение потребностей объекта<br>3: Функционирует полноценная интегрированная программа исследований, отвечающая запросам системы управления объектом |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 12. Resource management: Is active resource management being undertaken?<br>12. Управление ресурсами: Применяется ли система управления ресурсами? | 2 | 0: Active resource management is not being undertaken<br>1: Very few of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values are being implemented<br>2: Many of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being implemented but some key issues are not being addressed<br>3: Requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being substantially or fully implemented<br><br>0: Управление ресурсами не осуществляется<br>1: Выполняются лишь немногочисленные требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями<br>2: Выполняются многие требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями, но некоторые ключевые вопросы не решаются<br>3: Полностью выполняются все требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 13. Staff numbers: Are there enough people employed to manage the protected area?<br>13. Персонал: Достаточен ли размер штата для эффективного управления объектом? | 1 | 0: There are no staff<br>1: Staff numbers are inadequate for critical management activities<br>2: Staff numbers are below optimum level for critical management activities<br>3: Staff numbers are adequate for the management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Штат отсутствует<br>1: Численность штата недостаточна для ключевой управленческой деятельности<br>2: Численность штата удовлетворительна для ключевой управленческой деятельности<br>3: Штат полностью укомплектован для ключевой управленческой деятельности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Institution staff amounts to 99 people, but there is a lack of additional staff for Zakaznik protection, drivers,lab assistant, gunsmith etc. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 14. Staff training: Are staff adequately trained to fulfill management objectives?<br>14. Подготовка штата: Имеют ли сотрудники достаточную подготовку для осуществления управленческой деятельности? | 2 | 0: Staff lack the skills needed for protected area management<br>1: Staff training and skills are low relative to the needs of the protected area<br>2: Staff training and skills are adequate, but could be further improved to fully achieve the objectives of management<br>3: Staff training and skills are aligned with the management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Кадры не обладают достаточной квалификацией для управления природоохранным объектом<br>1: Кадры не обладают достаточной квалификацией для выполнения всех задач, поставленных перед охраняемой территорией<br>2: Кадры обладают достаточной квалификацией, но им не помешало бы дальнейшее повышение квалификации для полного соответствия требованиям<br>3: Квалификация кадров поностью соответствует поставленным задачам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 15. Current budget: Is the current budget sufficient?<br>15. Текущий бюджет: Достаточен ли он? | 2 | 0: There is no budget for management of the protected area<br>1: The available budget is inadequate for basic management needs and presents a serious constraint to the capacity to manage<br>2: The available budget is acceptable but could be further improved to fully achieve effective management<br>3: The available budget is sufficient and meets the full management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Бюджет управления охраняемой территорией отсутствует<br>1: Доступный бюджет недостаточен для основных потребностей объекта, и представляет серьезное препятствие для управления<br>2: Доступный бюджет удовлетворителен, но может быть улучшен для полного соответствия поставленным задачам<br>3: Доступный бюджет достаточен и отвечает всем поставленным требованиям |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The budget deficit to purchase vehicle for area protection is felt.<br>Ощущается дефицит бюджетных средств на приобретение автотранспорта для осуществления охраны территории | |
| 16. Security of budget: Is the budget secure?<br>16. Надежность бюджета: Достаточно ли надежен бюджет? | 2 | 0: There is no secure budget for the protected area and management is wholly reliant on outside or highly variable funding<br>1: There is very little secure budget and the protected area could not function adequately without outside funding<br>2: There is a reasonably secure core budget for regular operation of the protected area but many innovations and initiatives are reliant on outside funding<br>3: There is a secure budget for the protected area and its management needs<br><br>0: Надежный бюджет отсутствует, и администрация полагается исключительно на внешние и нестабильное финансирование<br>1: Надежность бюджета весьма ограничена, и охраняемая территория не может функционировать без внешнего финансирования<br>2: Надежность бюджета на приемлемом уровне для регулярной деятельности объекта, но многие инновации и инициативы зависят от внешнего финансирования<br>3: Имеется надежный бюджет, отвечающий всем запросам охраняемой территории |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 17. Management of budget: Is the budget managed to meet critical management needs?<br>17. Управление бюджетом: Достаточно ли эффективно он управляется, чтобы удовлетворить самые сложные потребности объекта? | 2 | 0: Budget management is very poor and significantly undermines effectiveness (e.g. late release of budget in financial year)<br>1: Budget management is poor and constrains effectiveness<br>2: Budget management is adequate but could be improved<br>3: Budget management is excellent and meets management needs<br><br>0: Управление бюджетом весьма неудовлетворительное и значительно подрывает эффективность объекта (напр., поздние расходы бюджета в фискальном году)<br>1: Управление бюджетом неудовлетворительное и ограничивает эффективность объекта<br>2: Управление бюджетом удовлетворительное, но может быть улучшено<br>3: Управление бюджетом на высоком уровне и полностью удовлетворяет потребности объекта |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 18. Equipment: Is equipment sufficient for management needs?<br>18. Оборудование: Достаточно ли объект обеспечен оборудованием? | 2 | 0: There are little or no equipment and facilities for management needs<br>1: There are some equipment and facilities but these are inadequate for most management needs<br>2: There are equipment and facilities, but still some gaps that constrain management<br>3: There are adequate equipment and facilities<br><br>0: Материальная база отсутствует полностью, или слишком малочисленна для обеспечения объекта<br>1: Имеется определенное количество помещений и оборудования, но этого недостаточно для большинства задач<br>2: Имеются помещения и оборудование, но все равно остаются некоторые пробелы<br>3: Помещения и оборудование полностью соответствуют поставленным задачам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## ################## | |
| 19. Maintenance of equipment: Is equipment adequately maintained?<br>19. Содержание оборудования: Проводится ли адекватное техническое обслуживание оборудования? | 3 | 0: There is little or no maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>1: There is some ad hoc maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>2: There is basic maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>3: Equipment and facilities are well maintained<br><br>0: Содержание техники и помещений либо не осуществляется, либо осуществляется в недостаточном объеме<br>1: Проводится нерегулярное техническое обслуживание<br>2: Проводится минимум технического обслуживания техники и помещений<br>3: Техника и помещения обслуживаются и содержатся надлежащим образом |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 20. Education and awareness: Is there a planned education programme linked to the objectives and needs?<br>20. Обучение и информирование: Имеется ли запланированная учебная программа, связанная с задачами и потребностями проекта? | 3 | 0: There is no education and awareness programme<br>1: There is a limited and ad hoc education and awareness programme<br>2: There is an education and awareness programme but it only partly meets needs and could be improved<br>3: There is an appropriate and fully implemented education and awareness programme<br><br>0: Программа образования и ознакомления общественности отсутствует<br>1: Имеется ограниченная и нерегулярная образовательная и разъяснительная программа<br>2: Образовательная и разъяснительная программа существует, но только частично выполняет поставленные задачи, и требует улучшения<br>3: Образовательная и разъяснительная программа полностью реализована |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 21. Planning for land and water use: Does land and water use planning recognise the protected area and aid the achievement of objectives?<br>21. Планирование земле- и водопользования: Система планирования водо- и землепользования принимает во внимание интересы охраняемой территории? | 1 | 0: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the needs of the protected area and activities/policies are detrimental to the survival of the area<br>1: Adjacent land and water use planning does not takes into account the long term needs of the protected area, but activities are not detrimental the area<br>2: Adjacent land and water use planning partially takes into account the long term needs of the protected area<br>3: Adjacent land and water use planning fully takes into account the long term needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования не принимает во внимание потребности охраняемой территории, а меры/политика пагубно отражаются на состоянии местности<br>1: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования не принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности охраняемой территории, но меры/политика не сказываются пагубно на состоянии местности<br>2: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования частично принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности охраняемой территории<br>3: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования полностью принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности охраняемой территории |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The issue on watershed management of Ulkayak and Torgai rivers with water users of neighbouring oblast(Kostanay oblast) hasn't been settled. Therefore Irgiz-Turgai Lake system is exposed. To solve this problem UNDP Steppe Project involved GEF/SGP grant funds to implement project on PES introduction. The project is implemented by Kazakhstan Biodiversity Conservation Fund.<br>Не решен вопрос регулирования стока р. Улькаяк и р. Тургай с водопользователями соседней области - Костанайской области. В этой связи Иргиз-Торгайская система озер подвергается пересыханию. Для решения этой проблемы Степным проектом ПРООН привлечены грантовые средства ГЭФ/ПМГ для реализации проекта по внедерению платежей ПЭУ. Проект реализуеться Фондом сохранения биорзанообразия Казахстана. | |
| 21a. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Planning and management in the catchment or landscape containing the protected area incorporates provision for adequate environmental conditions (e.g. volume, quality and timing of water flow, air pollution levels etc) to sustain relevant habitats.<br>21a. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: Планирование и управление водосборов или суши в составе охраняемой территории включает меры предосторожности в отношении природных условий (напр., | - | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| объем, качество и регулярность потока воды, уровень загрязнения воздуха и т.д.) | | |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |
| 21b. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Management of corridors linking the protected area provides for wildlife passage to key habitats outside the protected area (e.g. to allow migratory fish to travel between freshwater spawning sites and the sea, or to allow animal migration).<br>21b. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: Управление коридорами, проходящих через охраняемую территорию, позволяет обеспечивать доступ диких животных к ключевым средам обитания за пределами охраняемой территории (миграция рыб или животных и т.д.). | - | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |
| 21c. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: "Planning adresses ecosystem-specific needs and/or the needs of particular species of concern at an ecosystem scale (e.g. volume, quality and timing of freshwater flow to sustain particular species, fire management to maintain savannah habitats etc.)"<br>21c. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: "Планирование удовлетворяет потребности экосистемы и/или потребности определенных наблюдаемых видов в масштабах экосистемы (например, объем, качество и регулярность притока пресной воды для жизни определенного вида, пожарная безопасность в саваннах и т.д.) | - | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 22. State and commercial neighbours:Is there co-operation with adjacent land and water users?<br>22. Государственные и частные соседи: Имеет ли место сотрудничество с соседними земле- и водопользователями? | 2 | 0: There is no contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users<br>1: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users but little or no cooperation<br>2: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, but only some co-operation<br>3: There is regular contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, and substantial co-operation on management<br><br>0: Отсутствует диалог администрации объекта и соседних государственных или частных водо- и землепользователей<br>1: Имеет место диалог между администраией объекта и соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, но практически нет или совсем нет сотрудничества<br>2: Имеет место диалог между администрацией объекта и соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, но только некоторая степень сотрудничества<br>3: У администрации объекта налажены долгосрочные отношения с соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, и имеет место весьма взаимовыгодное сотрудничество |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 23. Indigenous people: Do indigenous and traditional peoples resident or regularly using the protected area have input to management decisions?<br>23. Коренное население: Имеют ли аборигены и коренное население, проживающие или часто использующие охраняемую территорию, голос в принятии управленческих решений? | 1 | 0: Indigenous and traditional peoples have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area<br>1: Indigenous and traditional peoples have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management<br>2: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved<br>3: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management<br><br>0: Аборигены и коренное население не принимают никакого участия в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией<br>1: Аборигены и коренное население принимают ограниченное участия в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией<br>2: Аборигены и коренное население напрямую участвуют в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией, но их участие может быть расширено<br>3: Аборигены и коренное население напрямую участвуют в принятии всех решений по управлению охраняемой территорией, т.е. совместное управление |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 24. Local communities: Do local communities resident or near the protected area have input to management decisions?<br>24. Местные общины: Имеют ли местные общины, проживающие на или вблизи охраняемой территории, голос в принятии решений по управлению объектом? | 1 | 0: Local communities have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area<br>1: Local communities have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management<br>2: Local communities directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved<br>3: Local communities directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management<br><br>0: Местное население не принимает никакого участия в управлении охраняемой территорией<br>1: Местное население частично участвует в обсуждении вопросов управления охраняемой территорией<br>2: Местное население напрямую участвует в принятии некоторых решений, но участие можно расширить<br>3: Местное население полностью участвует процессе принятия решений по управлению охраняемой территорией (совместное управление) |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## | |
| 24 a. Impact on communities: There is open communication and trust between local and/or indigenous people, stakeholders and protected area managers<br>24a. Воздействие на общины: Имеется взаимопонимание и диалог между местным или коренным населением, заинтересованными лицами и управлением охраняемой зоны | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 24 b. Impact on communities: Programmes to enhance community welfare, while conserving protected area resources, are being implemented<br>24b. Воздействие на общины: Реализуются программы по улучшению благосостояния общины, при экономии ресурсов охраняемой территории. | - | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 24 c. Impact on communities: Local and/or indigenous people actively support the protected area<br>24c. Воздействие на общины: Местное или коренное население активно участвует в поддержке охраняемой территории | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 25. Economic benefit: Is the protected area providing economic benefits to local communities, e.g. income, employment, payment for environmental services?<br>25. Экономическая выгода: Приносит ли охраняемая зона экономическую выгодну местному населению, т.е. заработок, трудоустройство, платежи за природопользование? | 2 | 0: The protected area does not deliver any economic benefits to local communities<br>1: Potential economic benefits are recognised and plans to realise these are being developed<br>2: There is some flow of economic benefits to local communities<br>3: There is a major flow of economic benefits to local communities from activities associated with the protected area<br><br>0: Охраняемая территория не приносит никакой экономической выгоды местным жителям<br>1: Потенциальная экономическая выгода рассматривается, и разрабатываются планы по ее извлечению<br>2: Имеется определенное движение средств местному населению<br>3: Объект приносит значительную экономическую выгоду местным общинам за счет деятельности, связанной с эксплуатацией охраняемой территории |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## | |
| 26. Monitoring and evaluation: Are management activities monitored against performance?<br>26. Мониторинг и оценка: Проходят ли проводимые мероприятия оценку эффективности? | 1 | 0: There is no monitoring and evaluation in the protected area<br>1: There is some ad hoc monitoring and evaluation, but no overall strategy and/or no regular collection of results<br>2: There is an agreed and implemented monitoring and evaluation system but results do not feed back into management<br>3: A good monitoring and evaluation system exists, is well implemented and used in adaptive management<br><br>0: Мониторинг и оценка деятельности объекта не производится<br>1: Осуществляется частичный нерегулярный мониторинг и оценка объекта, но отсутствует общая стратегия и/или не осуществляется регулярный сбор результатов<br>2: Действует утвержденная и полностью внедренная система оценки и мониторинга, но результаты не поступают в администрацию<br>3: Имеется отличная система мониторинга и оценки, используемая в адаптивном управлении |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 27. Visitor facilities: Are visitor facilities adequate?<br>27. Места размещения туристов: Предоставляется ли адекватное жилье для гостей? | 1 | 0: There are no visitor facilities and services despite an identified need<br>1: Visitor facilities and services are inappropriate for current levels of visitation<br>2: Visitor facilities and services are adequate for current levels of visitation but could be improved<br>3: Visitor facilities and services are excellent for current levels of visitation<br><br>0: На территории нет мест размещения туристов, несмотря на наличие потребности в оных<br>1: Места размещения и услуги не соответствуют посещаемости объекта<br>2: Места размещения и услуги соответствуют текущей посещаемости объекта, но могут быть улучшены<br>3: Места размещения и услуги полностью соответствуют текущей посещаемости объекта |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 28. Commercial tourism operators: Do commercial tour operators contribute to protected area management?<br>28. Коммерческие туроператоры: Участвуют ли в управлении объектом коммерческие туроператоры? | 1 | 0: There is little or no contact between managers and tourism operators using the protected area<br>1: There is contact between managers and tourism operators but this is largely confined to administrative or regulatory matters<br>2: There is limited co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences and maintain protected area values<br>3: There is good co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences, and maintain protected area values<br><br>0: Между администрацией охраняемой территории и туристическими операторами связи практически или полностью отсутствуют<br>1: Администрация объекта ведет диалог с туроператорами, но только по правовым и административным вопросам<br>2: Имеет место ограниченное сотрудничество администрации объекта с туроператорами с целью улучшить условия для туристов, сохраняю при этом природные ценности<br>3: Имеет место тесное сотрудничество администрации объекта с туроператорами с целью улучшить условия туристов и сохранить при этом природные ценности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 29. Fees: If fees (i.e. entry fees or fines) are applied, do they help protected area management?<br>29. Сборы: Если имеются сборы (т.е. входная плата или штрафы), то каким образом они способствуют управлению охраняемой территорией? | 1 | 0: Although fees are theoretically applied, they are not collected<br>1: Fees are collected, but make no contribution to the protected area or its environs<br>2: Fees are collected, and make some contribution to the protected area and its environs<br>3: Fees are collected and make a substantial contribution to the protected area and its environs<br><br>0: Сборы платежей не осуществляются, хотя теоретически это применимо<br>1: Сборы осуществляются, но не идут на пользу охраняемой территории или ее природным объектам<br>2: Сборы осуществляются, и идут на пользу охраняемой территории и ее природным объектам<br>3: Сборы осуществляются, и значительно способствуют развитию охраняемой территории и сохранению ее природных объектов |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 30. Condition of values: What is the condition of the important values of the protected area as compared to when it was first designated?<br>30. Состояние ценностей: Каково состояние важных ценностей охраняемой территории по сравнению их состоянием на момент основания? | 2 | 0: Many important biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded<br>1: Some biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded<br>2: Some biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are being partially degraded but the most important values have not been significantly impacted<br>3: Biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are predominantly intact<br><br>0: Многие важные экологические и культурные ценности терпят значительный урон<br>1: Некоторые  важные экологические и культурные ценности терпят значительный урон<br>2: Некоторые  важные экологические и культурные ценности подвергаются порче, но самые основные ценности сохраняются<br>3: Экологические и культурные ценности преимущественно в безопасности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Historical and cultural objects situated in rezervat territory is going to ruin naturally | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 30a: Condition of values: The assessment of the condition of values is based on research and/or monitoring<br>30a. Состояние ценностей: Оценка состояния ценностей основана на исследовании и/или мониторинге. | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 30b: Condition of values Specific management programmes are being implemented to address threats to biodiversity, ecological and cultural values<br>30b. Состояние ценностей: Особые управленческие программы реализуются для борьбы с угрозами биоразнообразию, экологическим и культурным ценностям | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 30c: Condition of values: Activities to maintain key biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are a routine part of park management<br>30c. Состояние ценностей: Мероприятия по обеспечению основных ценностей биоразнообразия, экологии и культуры являются частью рутинной деятельности парка | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| | | |
| **TOTAL SCORE / СУММА БАЛЛОВ** | 64 | **Pls add up numbers from assessment form (questions 1 to 30)**<br>**Сложите цифры из оценочной анкеты (вопросы 1 по 30)** |

**METT Score of Irgiz-Turgay State nature Rezervat amounted to 64 points of 98 (65 %)**

# Tracking Tool for Biodiversity Projects in GEF-3, GEF-4, and GEF-5
# Инструмент отслеживания для проектов биоразнообразия в рамках ГЭФ-3, ГЭФ-4 и ГЭФ-5

## Objective 1: Catalyzing Sustainability of Protected Area Systems
## Задача 1: Стимулирование устойчивости систем охраняемых территорий

## SECTION II: Management Effectiveness Tracking Tool for Protected Areas
## РАЗДЕЛ II: Инструмент отслеживания эффективности управления для охраняемых территорий

**Note:** Please complete the management effectiveness tracking tool for **EACH** protected area that is the target of the GEF intervention.
**Structure and content of the Tracking Tool - Objective 1. Section II:**
The Tracking Tool has two main sections: datasheets and assessment form. Both sections should be completed.
**1. Datasheets:** the data sheet comprises of two separate sections:
 Data sheet 1: records details of the assessment and some basic information about the site, such as name, size and location etc.
 Data sheet 2: provides a generic list of threats which protected areas can face. On this data sheet the assessors are asked to identify threats and rank their impact on the protected area.
**2. Assessment Form:** the assessment is structured around 30 questions presented in table format which includes three columns for recording details of the assessment, all of which should be completed.

**Примечание:** Заполните форму инструмента отслеживания эффективности управления для **КАЖДОЙ** охраняемой территории, нуждающейся во вмешательстве ГЭФ.
**Структура и содержание Инструмента – Задача 1. Раздел II:**
Инструмент отслеживания состоит из двух основных разделов: листы данных и оценочная анкета. Необходимо заполнить оба раздела.
**1. Листы данных:** листы данных содержат два подраздела:
- Лист данных 1: содержит подробные данные оценки, а также общую информацию о заповеднике: название, площадь, местоположение и пр.
- Лист данных 2: содержит перечень угроз, с которыми сталкивается заповедник. На этом листе, оценщикам необходимо выявить угрозы и установить силу их воздействия на охраняемую территорию.
**2. Оценочная анкета:** оценка выстраивается на 30 вопросах, представленных в формате таблицы, включая три столбца для записи подробных оценочных данных – важно заполнить все три.

***Important: Please read the Guidelines posted on the GEF website before entering your data***
***Важно: Прежде чем заполнять форму, пожалуйста ознакомьтесь с Руководством, опубликованным на вебсайте ГЭФ***

| **Data Sheet 1: Reporting Progress at Protected Area Sites**<br>**Лист данных 1: Отчет о проделанной работе на охраняемых территориях** | **Please indicate your answer here**<br>**Место для вашего ответа** | **Notes**<br>**Примечания** |
|---|---|---|
| Name, affiliation and contact details for person responsible for completing the METT (email etc.)<br>Имя, место работы и контактные данные лица, ответственного за заполнение METT (email и т.д.) | Maria A.Zeinelova<br>Director, PA «Tulpan»<br>Tel., 8(714-54) 21-3-88<br>e-mail: naurzum_zapoopt@mail.ru<br>Зейнелова Мария Александровна Директор,ОО "Тюлпан"<br>Тел.,8(714-54) 21-3-88<br>e-mail: naurzum_zapoopt@mail.ru | |
| Date assessment carried out<br>Дата проведения оценки | August 12, 2013<br>12 августа 2013 года | Month DD, YYYY (e.g., May 12, 2010)<br>ДД Месяц, ГГГГ (напр., 12 мая, 2010) |
| Name of protected area<br>Название охраняемой территории | Naurzum State Nature Reserve Наурзумский Государственный природный заповедник | |
| WDPA site code (these codes can be found on www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/)<br>Код объекта WDPA (коды можно найти на сайте www.unep-wcmc.org/wdpa/) | no | |
| Designations(please choose 1-3)<br>Статусы (выберите 1-3) | 3 | 1: National<br>2: IUCN Category<br>3: International (please complete lines 35-69 as necessary )<br><br>1: Национальный<br>2. Категория МСОП<br>3. **Международный** (заполните строки 35-69 по мере необходимости) |
| Country<br>Страна | The Republic of Kazakhstan Республика Казахстан | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Location of protected area (province and if possible map reference)<br>Местоположение охраняемой территории (провинция/область, и, желательно, обозначеине на карте) | Kazakhstan, Kostanay oblast, Naurzum district, Karamendy town,5,Kazbekbi street<br>Казахстан,Костанайская область,Наурзумский район, п. Караменды, ул. Казбек-би,5 | |
| Date of establishment<br>Дата основания | 1931 | 1931 год |
| Ownership details (please choose 1-4)<br>Собственность (выберите 1-4) | 1 | 1: State<br>2: Private<br>3: Community<br>4: Other<br><br>**1: Государственная**<br>2: Частная<br>3: Коммунальная<br>4: Иная |
| Management Authority<br>Управляющий орган | Forestry and Hunting Committee of the Ministry of Agriculture of the Republic of Kazakhstan.<br>Комитет лесного и охотничьего хозяйства Министерства охраны окружающей среды Республики Казахстан | |
| Size of protected area (ha)<br>Площадь охраняемой территории (га) | 191381 ha | 191381 га |
| Number of Permanent staff<br>Численность постоянного штата | 64 | |
| Number of Temporary staff<br>Численность временного штата | 34 | |
| Annual budget (US$) for recurrent (operational) funds - excluding staff salary costs<br>Годовой бюджет (долл. США) на периодические (экспл.) расходы – за вычетом оплаты труда | Annual budget - 605 418<br>Годовой бюджет - 605 418 | 2013 total budget of reserve is US$ 605 418, out of which US$ 244 774 is for salary.<br>Общий плановый бюджет финансирования заведника на 2013 год составляет 605 418 долл., из них оплата труда 244774 долл. |
| Annual budget (US$) for project or other supplementary funds - excluding staff salary costs<br>Годовой бюджет (долл. США) на нужды проекта и др. расходы – за вычетом оплаты труда | | There are not any additional financing sources for reserve funding. Финансирование заповедника из дополнительных источников финансирования не имеется. |
| What are the main values for which the area is designated<br>Основные блага, ради которых функционирует территория | Sustainable PA and surrounding area management , providing conservation of typical and unique ecosystems and biological diversity.<br>Устойчивое управление ООПТ и прилегающей территорией, обеспечивающее сохранение типичных и уникальных экосистем и биологического разнообразия | |
| List the two primary protected area management objectives in below:<br>Укажите две основные управленческие задачи для охраняемой территории: | | |
| Management objective 1<br>Управленческая задача 1 | Biological diversity conservation, including endangered species habitats, presenting outstanding global heritage. Сохранение биологического разнообразия, в том числе ареалы исчезающих видов представляющих выдающееся мировое достояние. | |
| Management objective 2<br>Управленческая задача 2 | Establishment of the material and technical base to carry out scientific researches and cultural and educational work and to protect the fire extinguishing equipment of Naurzum State Nature Reserve.<br>Создание материально-технической базы для ведения научных исследований и культурно-просветительской работы и для охраны противопожарного устройства территории Наурзумского государственного природного заповедника | |
| No. of people involved in completing assessment<br>Кол-во людей, задействованных в оценке | 20 people<br>20 человек | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Including: (please choose 1-8)<br>В том числе: (выберите 1-8) | 2 | **1: PA manager / Управляющий ОТ**<br>**2: PA staff / Штат ОТ**<br>3: Other PA agency staff / Прочие работники органа ОТ<br>4: Donors / Доноры<br>**5: NGOs / НПО**<br>6: External experts / Внешние эксперты<br>7: Local community / Местное сообщество<br>8: Other / Другое |
| | | |
| **Information on International Designations**<br>**Информация по международным статусам** | Please indicate your answer here<br>Место для вашего ответа | |
| | | |
| **UNESCO World Heritage site (see: whc.unesco.org/en/list)**<br>**Объект Всемирного наследия ЮНЕСКО (см. unesco.org/en/list)** | yes да | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | On 7July 2008 during the 32nd session of the UNESCO World Heritage Committee in Quebec, Canada.<br>7 июля 2008 года во время 32-ой сессии Комитета ЮНЕСКО по Всемирному наследию в Квебеке, Канада | |
| Site name<br>Название объекта | "Sary-Arka: Steppes and Lakes of North Kazakhstan" in the UNESCO World Heritage object list.<br>"Сары арка - Степи и озера Северного Казахстана" в Список объектов Всемирного наследия ЮНЕСКО | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | 191381 ha<br>191381 га. | |
| Geographical co-ordinates<br>Географические координаты | Geografical values of the end points: north- 51°52° 40,3'' north latitude and 63°55°18,2''east longitude south- 51°12°'17'' north latitude. 64° 39°'46,6''east longitude<br>west- 51°30°18,0'' north latitude 63°42°32,4'' east longitude<br>east -51°28°'52,7'' north latitude 64° 45°10,4''east longitude<br>Географические координаты крайних точек:<br>север - 51°52° 40,3''с.ш. и 63°55°18,2'' в.д.<br>юг- 51°12°'17'' с.ш. 64° 39°'46,6'' в.д.<br>запад- 51°30°18,0'' с.ш. 63°42°32,4'' в.д.<br>восток -51°28°'52,7'' с.ш. 64° 45°10,4'' в.д. | |
| | | |
| Criteria for designation<br>Критерии присвоения статуса | (ix) (x) | Korgalzhyn and Naurzum State Nature Reserve comprise this territory.They are cluster areas, which form this territory. Both of reserves are the first objects of Central Asia, which got prestige status as World Nature Heritage object and now they are in one list with recognised world nature pearls http://whc.unesco.org/en/criteria/ (i.e. criteria i to x) .<br>В состав данной территории входят Коргалжынский и Наурзумский государственные природные заповедники, являющиеся кластерными участками, формирующими номинированную территорию. Оба заповедника, являются первыми объектами Центральной Азии, получившими престижный статус объекта Всемирного природного наследия, и теперь находятся в одном списке с общепризнанными мировыми жемчужинами природы<br>http://whc.unesco.org/en/criteria/<br>(i.e. criteria i to x)<br>(т.е. критерии от I до x) |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Statement of Outstanding Universal Value<br>Заявление исключительной ценности | Naurzum Reserve territory is an important place for fivehundred lesser white fronted goose population (up to 500 birds landed on this territiry during the migration), red-breasted goose (up to 5000 birds in flight), and one of the rearest birds - white crane (3 times registered) .<br>Территория Наурзумского заповедника является важным местом для пятитысячной популяции пискульки (до 500 птиц останавливаются на этой территории во время миграций), краснозобой казарки (до 5000 особей на пролете) и одной из самых редких птиц - стерха (зарегистрировано 3 встречи). | |
| | | |
| **Ramsar site (see: www.wetlands.org/RSDB/)**<br>**Объект Рамсарской конвенции (см. www.wetlands.org/RSDB/)** | yes<br>да | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | July 12, 2009<br>12 .07.2009 года | |
| Site name<br>Название объекта | Naurzum Reserve is included in the Ramsar list (global significance wetlands)<br>Наурзумский заповедник включен в Рамсарский список (водно - болотные угодья международного значения). | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | 26000ha. | 26000га. |
| Geographical number<br>Географический номер | Ramsar Site No.: 1872<br>Wetlands International Site Reference No.: 2KZ005<br>Designation Date: 12-07-2009 | |
| Reason for Designation (see Ramsar Information Sheet)<br>Причина присвоения статуса (см. справочный лист Рамсарской конвенции) | Naurzum State nature reserve is situated on the cross of two the most important birds migratory Central Asian and Siberia Southearopean ways . The territory is a habitat of the biggest waterbirds population in Asia, about 120 species.Twice a year birds land there. Total one-time population of nesting birds comes to 500000 birds, but for some species it is impossible to account.For summer mewing birds come there from huge territory: north and Central Kazakhstan, West and East Siberia.Naurzum lakes considered as world significant wetlands. Since 2009 they have been included in Ramsar wetlands. Наурзумский государственный природный заповедник находятся на перекрестке двух важнейших миграционных путей птиц Центрально-Азиатского и Сибирско-Южноевропейского. Территория является местом обитания крупнейшей в Азии популяции водоплавающих птиц, которая насчитывает около 120 видов. Здесь дважды в год происходит крупнейшая остановка перелётных птиц. Суммарная разовая численность гнездящихся водоплавающих птиц достигает 500000 особей, а для некоторых видов их численность просто не поддается учёту. На летнюю линьку сюда собираются птицы с огромной территории: Северного и Центрального Казахстана, Западной и Восточной Сибири. Наурзумские озера признаны глобально значимыми водно-болотными угодьями. С 2009 г. они входят в сеть Рамсарских угодий. | |
| | | |
| **UNESCO Man and Biosphere Reserves (see: www.unesco.org/mab/wnbrs.shtml)**<br>**Программа "Человек и природа" ЮНЕСКО (см. (see: www.unesco.org/mab/wnbrs.shtm)** | No | |
| Date Listed<br>Дата добавления | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Site name<br>Название объекта | | |
| Site area<br>Площадь объекта | | Total, Core, Buffer, and Transition<br>Общая, центральная, буферная и переходная |
| Geographical co-ordinates<br>Географические координаты | | |
| Criteria for designation<br>Критерии присвоения статуса | | |
| Fulfilment of three functions of MAB<br>Выполнение трех функций программы | | conservation, development and material and technical support<br>сохранение, развитие и материально-техническое обеспечение |
| | | |
| **Please list other designations (i.e. ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000) and any supporting information below<br>Перечислите прочие статусы (ASEAN Heritage, Natura 2000 и т.д.), а также сопроводительную информацию** | Certificate of Bonn Convention Secretariat сертификат секритариата Боннской конвенции | |
| | «Convention on the conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Aminals (CMS»). | Name/Название |
| | In 2007 Naurzum lake system of the reserve was certified by Bonn convention secretariat into world network on conservation of one of the rarest species of white crane, it was included in the list of key ornithological territories, there is a certificate «Convention on the conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Aminals (CMS»).<br>В 2007 году Наурзумская система озер заповедника сертифицирована секретариатом Боннской конвенции в международную сеть по охране одного из редчайших видов белого журавля стерха, включена в список ключевых орнитологических территории, имеется сертификат «Convention jn the conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Aminals (CMS»). | Detail/Подробности |
| | Certificate of key ornithological territories Сертификат Ключевых орнитологических территорий | |
| | «Birdlife IBA Inportant Bird Area» | Name/Название |
| | In 2007 Naurzum reserve was included in the list of key ornithological terrirory of Kazakhstan.There is a certificate«Birdlife IBA Important Bird Area».<br>В 2007 году Наурзумский заповедник включен в список ключевых орнитологических территорий Казахстана (КОТ) имеется сертификат «Birdlife IBA Important Bird Area» | Detail/Подробности |
| | | |
| | | Name/Название |
| | | Detail/Подробности |
| | | |
| **Data Sheet 2: Protected Areas Threats<br>Лист данных 2: Угрозы, стоящие перед охраняемыми территориями** | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Please choose all relevant existing threats as either of high, medium or low significance. Threats ranked as of high significance are those which are seriously degrading values; medium are those threats having some negative impact and those characterised as low are threats which are present but not seriously impacting values or N/A where the threat is not present or not applicable in the protected area.<br>Выберите все имеющие место угрозы, выбрав степень важности: высокая, средняя или низкая. Угрозы высокой степени -- это те, что представляют серьезный риск для объекта; средней степени -- те, что оказывают определенное негативное влияние; угрозы низкой степени -- это те, что существуют, но не оказывают серьезного влияния;  или же "Нет", что означает отсутствие угрозы или неприменимость к данной территории. | | |
| **1. Residential and commercial development within a protected area**<br>**1. Жилищное и коммерческое развитие на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from human settlements or other non-agricultural land uses with a substantial footprint<br>Угроза, исходящая от человеческих поселений и других видов несельскохозяйственного пользования, оказывающие значительное влияние | | |
| 1.1 Housing and settlement<br>1.1 Жилищное хозяйство | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 1.2 Commercial and industrial areas<br>1.2 Коммерческая и промышленная деятельность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 1.3 Tourism and recreation infrastructure<br>1.3 Туристическая и рекреационная инфраструктура | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **2. Agriculture and aquaculture within a protected area**<br>**2. Сельское и водное хозяйство на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from farming and grazing as a result of agricultural expansion and intensification, including silviculture, mariculture and aquaculture<br>Угрозы, исходящие от фермерского и пастбищного хозяйства в результате расширения и интенсификации сельского хозяйства, включая лесоводство, марикультуру и аквакультуру | | |
| 2.1 Annual and perennial non-timber crop cultivation<br>2.1 Годовая и многолетнее выращивание недревесных культур | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.1a Drug cultivation<br>2.1a Посевы лечебных/наркотических растений | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.2 Wood and pulp plantations<br>2.2 Производство целлюлозы/древесины | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.3 Livestock farming and grazing<br>2.3  Животноводство и выпас скота | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 2.4 Marine and freshwater aquaculture<br>2.4 Морское и пресноводное хозяйство | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **3. Energy production and mining within a protected area**<br>**3. Производство энергии и добыча на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from production of non-biological resources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от производства небиологических энергоносителей | | |
| 3.1 Oil and gas drilling<br>3.1 Добыча нефти и газа | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 3.2 Mining and quarrying<br>3.2 Горная промышленность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 3.3 Energy generation, including from hydropower dams<br>3.3 Производство электроэнергии, включая дамбы | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **4. Transportation and service corridors within a protected area**<br>**4. Транспортная инфраструктура на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from long narrow transport corridors and the vehicles that use them including associated wildlife mortality<br>Угроза, исходящая от узких транспортных коридоров и транспорта, включая связанную с этим смертность диких животных | | |
| 4.1 Roads and railroads (include road-killed animals)<br>4.1 Дороги и железнодорожные пути (включая наезд на животных) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 4.2 Utility and service lines (e.g. electricity cables, telephone lines,)<br>4.2 Линии электропередачи и телекоммуникаций | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 4.3 Shipping lanes and canals<br>4.3 Морские пути и каналы | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 4.4 Flight paths<br>4.4 Воздушные пути | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **5. Biological resource use and harm within a protected area**<br>**5. Использование биоресурсов и нанесение вреда на охраняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from consumptive use of "wild" biological resources including both deliberate and unintentional harvesting effects; also persecution or control of specific species (note this includes hunting and killing of animals)<br>Угрозы, исходящие от потребления "диких" биологических ресурсов, в том числе намеренный и ненамеренный вред от добычи; также эксплуатация опредленных видов (в том числе охота и убийство животных) | | |
| 5.1 Hunting, killing and collecting terrestrial animals (including killing of animals as a result of human/wildlife conflict)<br>5.1 Охота, убийство и хищение сухопутных животных (включая убийство животных в случае самообороны) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.2 Gathering terrestrial plants or plant products (non-timber)<br>5.2 Сбор наземных растений и иных продуктов (недревесных) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.3 Logging and wood harvesting<br>5.3 Лесозаготовка и вырубка | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 5.4 Fishing, killing and harvesting aquatic resources<br>5.4 Рыболовство, убийство и хищение водных ресурсов | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **6. Human intrusions and disturbance within a protected area**<br>**6. Вторжение человека в охраняемую территорию** | | |
| Threats from human activities that alter, destroy or disturb habitats and species associated with non-consumptive uses of biological resources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от человеческой деятельности, изменяющей, уничтожающей или тревожащей места обитания и видов, не связанной с добычей биоресурсов | | |
| 6.1 Recreational activities and tourism<br>6.1 Туризм и рекреационная деятельность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 6.2 War, civil unrest and military exercises<br>6.2 Война, общественные беспорядки и военные учения | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 6.3 Research, education and other work-related activities in protected areas<br>6.3 Наука, образование и другая такая деятельность на охраняемой территории | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 6.4 Activities of protected area managers (e.g. construction or vehicle use, artificial watering points and dams)<br>6.4 Деятельность управляющих территории (например, строительство или использование транспорта, создание плотин) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 6.5 Deliberate vandalism, destructive activities or threats to protected area staff and visitors<br>6.5 Вандализм, разрушительная деятельность или угроза для персонала и посетителей | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **7. Natural system modifications**<br>**7. Вмешательство в природную систему** | | |
| Threats from other actions that convert or degrade habitat or change the way the ecosystem functions<br>Угрозы, исходящие от другой деятельности, направленной на изменение или порчу мест обитания, или изменение функционирования экосистемы | | |
| 7.1 Fire and fire suppression (including arson)<br>7.1 Пожары и пожарная безопасность (включая поджоги) | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.2 Dams, hydrological modification and water management/use<br>7.2 Плотины, гидрологические изменения и использование/управление водными ресурсами | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 7.3a Increased fragmentation within protected area<br>7.3a Чрезмерное дробление структуры охраняемой территории | 1 | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3b Isolation from other natural habitat (e.g. deforestation, dams without effective aquatic wildlife passages)<br>7.3b Изоляция от других сред обитания (например, обезлесение, плотины без каналов для водной фауны) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3c Other 'edge effects' on park values<br>7.3c Прочее негативное соседнее влияние | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 7.3d Loss of keystone species (e.g. top predators, pollinators etc)<br>7.3d Исчезновение ключевых видов (например, хищников высшего порядка, опылителей и т.д.) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **8. Invasive and other problematic species and genes**<br>**8. Инвазивные и прочие проблематичные виды и роды** | | |
| Threats from terrestrial and aquatic non-native and native plants, animals, pathogens/microbes or genetic materials that have or are predicted to have harmful effects on biodiversity following introduction, spread and/or increase<br>Угроза, исходящая от наземных и водных аборигенных и чужеродных растений, животных, патогенов/микробов или генетического материала, которые, предположительно, могут иметь пагубное воздействие на биоразнообразие в случае проникновения, распространения и/или роста. | | |
| 8.1 Invasive non-native/alien plants (weeds)<br>8.1 Инвазивные чужеродные/неаборигенные растения (сорняки) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.1a Invasive non-native/alien животные<br>8.1a Инвазивные чужеродные/неаборигенные животные | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.1b Pathogens (non-native or native but creating new/increased problems)<br>8.1b Патогены (неаборигенные или аборигенные, но создающие новые проблемы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 8.2 Introduced genetic material (e.g. genetically modified organisms)<br>8.2 Интродуцированный генетический материал (напр., генетически модифицированные организмы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **9. Pollution entering or generated within protected area**<br>**9. Загрязнение проникающее или вырабатывающееся внутри охрняемой территории** | | |
| Threats from introduction of exotic and/or excess materials or energy from point and non-point sources<br>Угрозы, исходящие от проникновения в среду экзотических и/или избыточных материалов или энергии, посредством точечных или неточечных источников | | |
| 9.1 Household sewage and urban waste water<br>9.1 Бытовые сточные воды и городские канализационные воды | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.1a Sewage and waste water from protected area facilities (e.g. toilets, hotels etc)<br>9.1a Сточные воды из объектов на охраняемой территории (напр., туалеты, гостиницы) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.2 Industrial, mining and military effluents and discharges (e.g. poor water quality discharge from dams, e.g. unnatural temperatures, de-oxygenated, other pollution)<br>9.2 Промышленные, горнодобывающие и военные отходы и выбросы (напр., дренаж плохой воды из плотины, неестественная температура, раскисленная и др. загрязнения) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.3 Agricultural and forestry effluents (e.g. excess fertilizers or pesticides)<br>9.3 Сельскохозяйственные и лесохозяйственные выбросы (напр., избытки удобрений или пестицидов) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.4 Garbage and solid waste<br>9.4 Мусор и твердые отходы | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.5 Air-borne pollutants<br>9.5 Воздушные загрязнители | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 9.6 Excess energy (e.g. heat pollution, lights etc)<br>9.6 Избыточная энергия (напр., тепловое загрязнение, световое и т.д.) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **10. Geological events**<br>**10. Геологические явления** | | |
| Geological events may be part of natural disturbance regimes in many ecosystems. But they can be a threat if a species or habitat is damaged and has lost its resilience and is vulnerable to disturbance. Management capacity to respond to some of these changes may be limited.<br>Геологические происшествия могут быть характерны для многих экосистем. Однако, они могут стать реальной угрозой, если виды или среда обитания получают урон или становятся уязвимыми в результате. Способность управления адекватно реагировать на такие явления может быть существенно ограничена. | | |
| 10.1 Volcanoes<br>10.1 Вулканическая активность | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.2 Earthquakes/Tsunamis<br>10.2 Землетрясения/Цунами | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.3 Avalanches/ Landslides<br>10.3 Лавины / оползни | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 10.4 Erosion and siltation/ deposition (e.g. shoreline or riverbed changes)<br>10.4 Эрозия и заиление / отложение (напр., изменения на береговой линии или в русле реки) | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **11. Climate change and severe weather**<br>**11. Изменение климата и опасные метеорологические явления** | | |
| Threats from long-term climatic changes which may be linked to global warming and other severe climatic/weather events outside of the natural range of variation<br>Угроза, исходящая от долгосрочного изменения климата, что может быть связано с глобальным потеплением или другими серьезными метеорологическими явлениями, выходящими за рамки нормы | | |
| 11.1 Habitat shifting and alteration<br>11.1 Изменение среды обитания | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 11.2 Droughts<br>11.2 Засуха | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 11.3 Temperature extremes<br>11.3 Крайние значения температуры | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 11.4 Storms and flooding<br>11.4 Штормы и наводнения | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| **12. Specific cultural and social threats**<br>**12. Отдельные культурные и социальные угрозы** | | |
| 12.1 Loss of cultural links, traditional knowledge and/or management practices<br>12.1 Потеря культурных связей, традиций и/или традиционных методов управления | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 12.2 Natural deterioration of important cultural site values<br>12.2 Естественный износ важных культурных объектов | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| 12.3 Destruction of cultural heritage buildings, gardens, sites etc<br>12.3 Разрушение зданий, объектов, садов и т.д. культурного наследия | - | 0: N/A / Нет<br>1: Low / Низкая<br>2: Medium / Средняя<br>3: High / Высокая |
| | **4** | |
| **Assessment Form**<br>**Оценочная анкета** | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1. Legal status: Does the protected area have legal status (or in the case of private reserves is covered by a covenant or similar)?<br>1. Правовой статус: Имеет ли охраняемая территория правовой статус (или регулируется ли соглашением, в случае частных заповедников)? | 3 | 0: The protected area is not gazetted/covenanted<br>1: There is agreement that the protected area should be gazetted/covenanted but the process has not yet begun<br>2: The protected area is in the process of being gazetted/covenanted but the process is still incomplete (includes sites designated under international conventions, such as Ramsar, or local/traditional law such as community conserved areas, which do not yet have national legal status or covenant)<br>3: The protected area has been formally gazetted/covenanted<br><br>0: Охраняемая территория не регулируется соглашением/указом<br>1: Существует соглашение о намерении зарегистрировать/узаконить охраняемую территорию, но процесс еще не начался<br>2: Охраняемая территория находится в процессе регистрации / узаконивания, но процесс еще не завершен (включая объекты международных конвенций, таких как Рамсарская, или объекты местного значения, которые еще не имеют государственной регистрации)<br>3: Охраняемая территория полностью зарегистрирована и узаконена. |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Паспорт ООПТ разработан и утвержден Комитетом лесного и охотничьего хозяйства МСХ РК 06.05. 2008 года № 118<br>PA passport was developed and adopted by Forestry and Hunting Committee MoA of the RoK dated from May 6, 2008 # 118 | |
| 2. Protected area regulations: Are appropriate regulations in place to control land use and activities (e.g. hunting)?<br>2. Нормативное регулирование объекта: Имеются ли законы, ограничивающие использование земель и деятельность на них (напр., охоту)? | 3 | 0: There are no regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area<br>1: Some regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but these are major weaknesses<br>2: Regulations for controlling land use and activities in the protected area exist but there are some weaknesses or gaps<br>3: Regulations for controlling inappropriate land use and activities in the protected area exist and provide an excellent basis for management<br><br>0: Нет нормативного регулирования землепользования и деятельности на охраняемой территории<br>1: Нормативное регулирование частично осуществляется, но имеются значительные пробелы<br>2: Нормативное регулирование осуществляется, но имеются некоторые пробелы и недостатки<br>3: Нормативное регулирование осуществляется и значительным образом способствует эффективному функционированию объекта |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | There are title documents(acts) for land acceptance acts № 415 dated from 29 March 2004, boundaries alloted with special marks by Kostanay NPTszem specialists. Правоустанавливающие документы на земельные участки (государственные акты) имеются. Акты приема передачи № 415 от 29 марта 2004 г. границы отведены в натуре специальными знаками специалистами КостанайНПЦзем. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 3. Law Enforcement: Can staff (i.e. those with responsibility for managing the site) enforce protected area rules well enough?<br>3. Исполнение законодательства: Способен ли персонал и ответственные лица объекта приводить нормы в исполнение на приемлемом уровне? | 2 | 0: The staff have no effective capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations<br>1: There are major deficiencies in staff capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations (e.g. lack of skills, no patrol budget, lack of institutional support)<br>2: The staff have acceptable capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations but some deficiencies remain<br>3: The staff have excellent capacity/resources to enforce protected area legislation and regulations<br><br>0: Персонал не обладает необходимым потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования<br>1: Имеется значительная нехватка потенциала/ресурсов у штата для приведения в силу правового регулирования (напр., недостаточная квалификация, нехватка институциональной поддержки)<br>2: Персонал располагает приемлемым потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования<br>3: Персонал располагает превосходным потенциалом/ресурсами для приведения в силу правового регулирования |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The lack of financial resources is felt to implement legal control in 100%.<br>Ощущается нехватка финансовых средств для 100% выполнения правового регулирование | |
| 4. Protected area objectives: Is management undertaken according to agreed objectives?<br>4. Задачи охраняемой территории: Осуществляется ли управление в соответствии с утвержденными задачами? | 3 | 0: No firm objectives have been agreed for the protected area<br>1: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is not managed according to these objectives<br>2: The protected area has agreed objectives, but is only partially managed according to these objectives<br>3: The protected area has agreed objectives and is managed to meet these objectives<br><br>0: Не было утверждено ни одной конкретной задачи по развитию охраняемой территории<br>1: Задачи утверждены, но объект не функционирует в соответствии с ними<br>2: Задачи утверждены, но объект только частично функционирует согласно задачам<br>3: Задачи утверждены, и объект функционирует полностью в соответствии с поставленными задачами |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | According to the rating Naurzum Reserve ranks first among PAs of Kazakhstan.<br>Согласно рейтинговой оценки Наурзумский заповедник занимает 1-ое место среди ООПТ Казахстана | |
| 5. Protected area design: Is the protected area the right size and shape to protect species, habitats, ecological processes and water catchments of key conservation concern?<br>5. Проектирование объекта: Охраняемая зона имеет достаточную площадь и форму для эффективной охраны видов, мест обитания, экологических процессов и ключевых водосборов? | 3 | 0: Inadequacies in protected area design mean achieving the major objectives of the protected area is very difficult<br>1: Inadequacies in protected area design mean that achievement of major objectives is difficult but some mitigating actions are being taken (e.g. agreements with adjacent land owners for wildlife corridors or introduction of appropriate catchment management)<br>2: Protected area design is not significantly constraining achievement of objectives, but could be improved (e.g. with respect to larger scale ecological processes)<br>3: Protected area design helps achievement of objectives; it is appropriate for species and habitat conservation; and maintains ecological processes such as surface and groundwater flows at a catchment scale, natural disturbance patterns etc<br><br>0: Недостатки в проектировании охраняемой территории влекут за собой большие сложности в выполнении поставленных задач<br>1: Недостатки в проектировании охраняемой территории влекут за собой значительные сложности, но были приняты некоторые |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | смягчающие меры (напр., соглашения с соседними землевладельцами о предоставлении коридоры для животных, или введение соответствующих мер по контролю водозабора)<br>2: План-схема охраняемой территории незначительно мешает выполнению задач, но проблемы могут быть разрешены (напр., в отношении крупномасштабных экологических процессов)<br>3: План-схема охраняемой территории способствует выполнению задач; территория спроектирована в соответствии с потребностями видов и сред обитания, и с учетом экологических процессов, таких как движение наземных и подземных вод в масштабах водосборной площади и т.д.) |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The area of the reserve is completely brought into the line with the requirements of Seville Strategy. Территория заповедника полностью приведена в соответствие согласно требованиям Севильской стратегии. | |
| 6. Protected area boundary demarcation: Is the boundary known and demarcated?<br>6. Границы охраняемой территории: Известна или обозначена ли граница? | **3** | 0: The boundary of the protected area is not known by the management authority or local residents/neighbouring land users<br>1: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority but is not known by local residents/neighbouring land users<br>2: The boundary of the protected area is known by both the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users but is not appropriately demarcated<br>3: The boundary of the protected area is known by the management authority and local residents/neighbouring land users and is appropriately demarcated<br><br>0: Границы охраняемой территории неизвестны управляющему органу и местному и соседнему населению<br>1: Границы охраняемой территории известны управляющему органу, но не известны местным жителям или жителям пограничных областей<br>2: Граница охраняемой территории известна как управляющему органу, так и местному/соседнему населению, но недостаточно четко очерчена<br>3: Граница охраняемой территории известна как управляющему органу, так и местному/соседнему населению, и приемлемо очерчена |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Boundaries of Naurzum Reserve and its protection zone are marked by special boundary marks. Along the perimeter of reserve's boundaries there are informational banners.<br>Границы Наурзумского заповедника и его охранной зоны обозначены на местности специальными межевыми знаками. По всему периметру границ заповедника установлены информационные аншлаги. | |
| 7. Management plan: Is there a management plan and is it being implemented?<br>7. План управления: Есть ли план управления и реализуется ли он? | **2** | 0: There is no management plan for the protected area<br>1: A management plan is being prepared or has been prepared but is not being implemented<br>2: A management plan exists but it is only being partially implemented because of funding constraints or other problems<br>3: A management plan exists and is being implemented<br><br>0: План управления охраняемой территорией отсутствует<br>1: План управления разрабатывается или уже |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | разработан, но не был реализован<br>2: План управления имеется, и реализовывается |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## ################################ | |
| 7.a Planning process: The planning process allows adequate opportunity for key stakeholders to influence the management plan<br>7.a Процесс планирования: Процесс планирования позволяет ключевым заинтересованным лицам влиять на план управления | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 7.b Planning process: There is an established schedule and process for periodic review and updating of the management plan<br>7.b Процесс планирования: Имеется утвержденный график и процесс периодической проверки и обновления плана управления | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## ################################ | |
| 7.c Planning process: The results of monitoring, research and evaluation are routinely incorporated into planning<br>7.c Процесс планирования: Результаты мониторинга, исследований и оценки регулярно интегрируются в процесс планирования | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Monitoring research findings are annually integrated into the process of planning of reserve's activity. Результаты мониторинга исследований ежегодно интегрируются в процесс планирования заповедника. | |
| 8. Regular work plan: Is there a regular work plan and is it being implemented<br>8. Регулярный рабочий план: есть ли регулярный рабочий план, и исполняется ли он? | 3 | 0: No regular work plan exists<br>1: A regular work plan exists but few of the activities are implemented<br>2: A regular work plan exists and many activities are implemented<br>3: A regular work plan exists and all activities are implemented<br><br>0: Регулярный рабочий план отсутствует<br>1: Регулярный рабочий план имеется, но лишь немногие мероприятия выполняются<br>2: Регулярный рабочий план имеется и многие мероприятия выполняются<br>3: Регулярный рабочий план имеется, и все мероприятия выполняются |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## ################################ | |
| 9. Resource inventory: Do you have enough information to manage the area?<br>9. Инвентаризация ресурсов: Имеется ли достаточно сведений для управления объектом? | 3 | 0: There is little or no information available on the critical habitats, species and cultural values of the protected area<br>1: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is not sufficient to support planning and decision making<br>2: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient for most key areas of planning and decision making<br>3: Information on the critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values of the protected area is sufficient to support all areas of planning and decision making<br><br>0: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях практически или полностью отсутствует<br>1: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях недостаточна для полноценного планирования и принятия |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | решений<br>2: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях достаточно полная для большинства ключевых областей планирования и принятия решений<br>3: Информация о ключевых средах, видах и культурных ценностях достаточно полная для всех областей планирования и принятия решений |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The area of Naurzum Reserve was included in 2007 in the list of key ornithological sites of Kazakhstan. There is a certificate of Birdlife IBA Important Bird Area. Naurzum lake system of reserve is certified by Bonn Convention in the International network on protection of one of the rarest species such as white crane. Naurzum State Nature Reserve is listed in UNESCO World Heritage on July 7, 2008 in Quebec (Canada). In 2009 Naurzum reserve is listed in Ramsar on wetlands of international importance.<br>Территория Наурзумского заповедника в 2007 году включена в список ключевых орнитологических территорий Казахстана (КОТ) имеется сертификат «Birdlife IBA Inportant Bird Area».<br>В 2007 году Наурзумская система озер заповедника сертифицирована секретариатом Боннской конвенции в международную сеть по охране одного из редчайших видов белого журавля стерха.<br>Наурзумский государственный природный заповедник внесен в список Всемирного наследия ЮНЕСКО 7 июля 2008г в г. Квебеке (Канада). В 2009 году Наурзумский заповедник включен в Рамсарский список водно-болотных угодий международного значения. | |
| 10. Protection systems:<br>Are systems in place to control access/resource use in the protected area?<br>10. Системы природоохраны: Внедрены ли системы, контролирующие доступ и использование ресурсов на охраняемой территории? | **3** | 0: Protection systems (patrols, permits etc) do not exist or are not effective in controlling access/resource use<br>1: Protection systems are only partially effective in controlling access/resource use<br>2: Protection systems are moderately effective in controlling access/resource use<br>3: Protection systems are largely or wholly effective in controlling access/ resource use<br><br>0: Системы природоохраны (патрули, разрешения и т.д.) отсутствуют или недостаточно эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>1: Системы природоохраны лишь отчасти эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>2: Системы природоохраны удовлетворительно контролируют доступ к ресурсам<br>3: Системы природоохраны достаточно или вполне эффективно контролируют доступ к ресурсам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The protection of reserve's area is sufficient and effective. Annually the joint work plan is developed in association with local authorities, emergency department and law-enforcement authorities on area protection from fires and poachers.<br>Охрана территории заповедника достаточна и эффективна. Ежегодно составляется совместный план работы по охране территории от пожаров и браконьерства с местными властями, службами по ЧС, правоохранительными органами. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 11. Research: Is there a programme of management-orientated survey and research work?<br>11. Исследования: Имеется ли программа исследовательской работы в отношении управления? | 3 | 0: There is no survey or research work taking place in the protected area<br>1: There is a small amount of survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management<br>2: There is considerable survey and research work but it is not directed towards the needs of protected area management<br>3:There is a comprehensive, integrated programme of survey and research work, which is relevant to management needs<br><br>0: На охраняемой территории не проводятся исследования<br>1: На охраняемой территории проводится незначительное количество исследований, но они не направлены на удовлетворение потребностей объекта<br>2: На охраняемой территории проводится немало исследований, но они не направлены на удовлетворение потребностей объекта<br>3: Функционирует полноценная интегрированная программа исследований, отвечающая запросам системы управления объектом |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Programmes of study fully correspond to Long-term plan of scientific research approved by the order of the Committee on Forestry and Hunting, MEP of RoK and agreed with the Ministry of Education and Science of RoK. Plan of reserach consists of integrated ecosystem approach.<br>Программы научных работ полностью соответствуют Перспективному Плану научно-исследовательских исследований, утвержденного приказом Комитета лесного охотничьего хозяйства МООС РК и согласованного с Министерством образования и науки РК. План научных исследований содержит комплексный экосистемный подход. | |
| 12. Resource management: Is active resource management being undertaken?<br>12. Управление ресурсами: Применяется ли система управления ресурсами? | 3 | 0: Active resource management is not being undertaken<br>1: Very few of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and cultural values are being implemented<br>2: Many of the requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being implemented but some key issues are not being addressed<br>3: Requirements for active management of critical habitats, species, ecological processes and, cultural values are being substantially or fully implemented<br><br>0: Управление ресурсами не осуществляется<br>1: Выполняются лишь немногочисленные требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями<br>2: Выполняются многие требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями, но некоторые ключевые вопросы не решаются<br>3: Полностью выполняются все требования, предъявляемые к управлению ключевыми местами обитания, видами, экологическими процессами и культурными ценностями |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Reserve has rich natural and cultural heritage, both these aspects mutually complement each other. Заповедник обладает богатым природным и культурным наследием, оба эти аспекта взаимно дополняют друг друга. | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 13. Staff numbers: Are there enough people employed to manage the protected area?<br>13. Персонал: Достаточен ли размер штата для эффективного управления объектом? | 1 | 0: There are no staff<br>1: Staff numbers are inadequate for critical management activities<br>2: Staff numbers are below optimum level for critical management activities<br>3: Staff numbers are adequate for the management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Штат отсутствует<br>1: Численность штата недостаточна для ключевой управленческой деятельности<br>2: Численность штата удовлетворительна для ключевой управленческой деятельности<br>3: Штат полностью укомплектован для ключевой управленческой деятельности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |
| 14. Staff training: Are staff adequately trained to fulfill management objectives?<br>14. Подготовка штата: Имеют ли сотрудники достаточную подготовку для осуществления управленческой деятельности? | 3 | 0: Staff lack the skills needed for protected area management<br>1: Staff training and skills are low relative to the needs of the protected area<br>2: Staff training and skills are adequate, but could be further improved to fully achieve the objectives of management<br>3: Staff training and skills are aligned with the management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Кадры не обладают достаточной квалификацией для управления природоохранным объектом<br>1: Кадры не обладают достаточной квалификацией для выполнения всех задач, поставленных перед охраняемой территорией<br>2: Кадры обладают достаточной квалификацией, но им не помешало бы дальнейшее повышение квалификации для полного соответствия требованиям<br>3: Квалификация кадров поностью соответствует поставленным задачам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Reserve is staffed with skilled personnel with relevant education.<br>Штат укомплектован квалифицированными кадрами с соответствующим профессиональным образованием | |
| 15. Current budget: Is the current budget sufficient?<br>15. Текущий бюджет: Достаточен ли он? | 1 | 0: There is no budget for management of the protected area<br>1: The available budget is inadequate for basic management needs and presents a serious constraint to the capacity to manage<br>2: The available budget is acceptable but could be further improved to fully achieve effective management<br>3: The available budget is sufficient and meets the full management needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Бюджет управления охраняемой территорией отсутствует<br>1: Доступный бюджет недостаточен для основных потребностей объекта, и представляет серьезное препятствие для управления<br>2: Доступный бюджет удовлетворителен, но может быть улучшен для полного соответствия поставленным задачам<br>3: Доступный бюджет достаточен и отвечает всем поставленным требованиям |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 16. Security of budget: Is the budget secure?<br>16. Надежность бюджета: Достаточно ли надежен бюджет? | 2 | 0: There is no secure budget for the protected area and management is wholly reliant on outside or highly variable funding<br>1: There is very little secure budget and the protected area could not function adequately without outside funding<br>2: There is a reasonably secure core budget for regular operation of the protected area but many innovations and initiatives are reliant on outside funding<br>3: There is a secure budget for the protected area and its management needs<br><br>0: Надежный бюджет отсутствует, и администрация полагается исключительно на внешние и нестабильное финансирование<br>1: Надежность бюджета весьма ограничена, и охраняемая территория не может функционировать без внешнего финансирования<br>2: Надежность бюджета на приемлемом уровне для регулярной деятельности объекта, но многие инновации и инициативы зависят от внешнего финансирования<br>3: Имеется надежный бюджет, отвечающий всем запросам охраняемой территории |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 17. Management of budget: Is the budget managed to meet critical management needs?<br>17. Управление бюджетом: Достаточно ли эффективно он управляется, чтобы удовлетворить самые сложные потребности объекта? | 3 | 0: Budget management is very poor and significantly undermines effectiveness (e.g. late release of budget in financial year)<br>1: Budget management is poor and constrains effectiveness<br>2: Budget management is adequate but could be improved<br>3: Budget management is excellent and meets management needs<br><br>0: Управление бюджетом весьма неудовлетворительное и значительно подрывает эффективность объекта (напр., поздние расходы бюджета в фискальном году)<br>1: Управление бюджетом неудовлетворительное и ограничивает эффективность объекта<br>2: Управление бюджетом удовлетворительное, но может быть улучшено<br>3: Управление бюджетом на высоком уровне и полностью удовлетворяет потребности объекта |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | 100% of budget disbursement. Освоение бюджета 100% | |
| 18. Equipment: Is equipment sufficient for management needs?<br>18. Оборудование: Достаточно ли объект обеспечен оборудованием? | 2 | 0: There are little or no equipment and facilities for management needs<br>1: There are some equipment and facilities but these are inadequate for most management needs<br>2: There are equipment and facilities, but still some gaps that constrain management<br>3: There are adequate equipment and facilities<br><br>0: Материальная база отсутствует полностью, или слишком малочисленна для обеспечения объекта<br>1: Имеется определенное количество помещений и оборудования, но этого недостаточно для большинства задач<br>2: Имеются помещения и оборудование, но все равно остаются некоторые пробелы<br>3: Помещения и оборудование полностью соответствуют поставленным задачам |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################<br>################################ | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 19. Maintenance of equipment: Is equipment adequately maintained?<br>19. Содержание оборудования: Проводится ли адекватное техническое обслуживание оборудования? | 3 | 0: There is little or no maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>1: There is some ad hoc maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>2: There is basic maintenance of equipment and facilities<br>3: Equipment and facilities are well maintained<br><br>0: Содержание техники и помещений либо не осуществляется, либо осуществляется в недостаточном объеме<br>1: Проводится нерегулярное техническое обслуживание<br>2: Проводится минимум технического обслуживания техники и помещений<br>3: Техника и помещения обслуживаются и содержатся надлежащим образом |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | The equipment of the reserve is technically good, but the rooms are in satisfactory condition. Техника заповедника находится в технически исправном состоянии, помещение в удовлетворительном состоянии | |
| 20. Education and awareness: Is there a planned education programme linked to the objectives and needs?<br>20. Обучение и информирование: Имеется ли запланированная учебная программа, связанная с задачами и потребностями проекта? | 3 | 0: There is no education and awareness programme<br>1: There is a limited and ad hoc education and awareness programme<br>2: There is an education and awareness programme but it only partly meets needs and could be improved<br>3: There is an appropriate and fully implemented education and awareness programme<br><br>0: Программа образования и ознакомления общественности отсутствует<br>1: Имеется ограниченная и нерегулярная образовательная и разъяснительная программа<br>2: Образовательная и разъяснительная программа существует, но только частично выполняет поставленные задачи, и требует улучшения<br>3: Образовательная и разъяснительная программа полностью реализована |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## | |
| 21. Planning for land and water use: Does land and water use planning recognise the protected area and aid the achievement of objectives?<br>21. Планирование земле- и водопользования: Система планирования водо- и землепользования принимает во внимание интересы охраняемой территории? | 3 | 0: Adjacent land and water use planning does not take into account the needs of the protected area and activities/policies are detrimental to the survival of the area<br>1: Adjacent land and water use planning does not takes into account the long term needs of the protected area, but activities are not detrimental the area<br>2: Adjacent land and water use planning partially takes into account the long term needs of the protected area<br>3: Adjacent land and water use planning fully takes into account the long term needs of the protected area<br><br>0: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования не принимает во внимание потребности охраняемой территории, а меры/политика пагубно отражаются на состоянии местности<br>1: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования не принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности охраняемой территории, но меры/политика не сказываются пагубно на состоянии местности<br>2: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования частично принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности охраняемой территории<br>3: Планирование приграничного земле- и водопользования полностью принимает во внимание долгосрочные потребности |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | охраняемой территории |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 21a. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Planning and management in the catchment or landscape containing the protected area incorporates provision for adequate environmental conditions (e.g. volume, quality and timing of water flow, air pollution levels etc) to sustain relevant habitats.<br>21a. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: Планирование и управление водосборов или суши в составе охраняемой территории включает меры предосторожности в отношении природных условий (напр., объем, качество и регулярность потока воды, уровень загрязнения воздуха и т.д.) | - | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 21b. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: Management of corridors linking the protected area provides for wildlife passage to key habitats outside the protected area (e.g. to allow migratory fish to travel between freshwater spawning sites and the sea, or to allow animal migration).<br>21b. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: Управление коридорами, проходящих через охраняемую территорию, позволяет обеспечивать доступ диких животных к ключевым средам обитания за пределами охраняемой территории (миграция рыб или животных и т.д.). | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 21c. Land and water planning for habitat conservation: "Planning adresses ecosystem-specific needs and/or the needs of particular species of concern at an ecosystem scale (e.g. volume, quality and timing of freshwater flow to sustain particular species, fire management to maintain savannah habitats etc.)"<br>21c. Земельное и водное планирование для сохранения среды: "Планирование удовлетворяет потребности экосистемы и/или потребности определенных наблюдаемых видов в масштабах экосистемы (например, объем, качество и регулярность притока пресной воды для жизни определенного вида, пожарная безопасность в саваннах и т.д.) | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 22. State and commercial neighbours:Is there co-operation with adjacent land and water users?<br>22. Государственные и частные соседи: Имеет ли место сотрудничество с соседними земле- и водопользователями? | 3 | 0: There is no contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users<br>1: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users but little or no cooperation<br>2: There is contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, but only some co-operation<br>3: There is regular contact between managers and neighbouring official or corporate land and water users, and substantial co-operation on management<br><br>0: Отсутствует диалог администрации объекта и соседних государственных или частных водо- и землепользователей<br>1: Имеет место диалог между администраией объекта и соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, но практически нет или совсем нет сотрудничества<br>2: Имеет место диалог между администрацией объекта и соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, но только некоторая степень сотрудничества<br>3: У администрации объекта налажены долгосрочные отношения с соседними гос. и частными водо- и землепользователями, и имеет место весьма взаимовыгодное сотрудничество |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########################################################################## ################################ | |
| 23. Indigenous people: Do indigenous and traditional peoples resident or regularly using the protected area have input to management decisions?<br>23. Коренное население: Имеют ли аборигены и коренное население, проживающие или часто использующие охраняемую территорию, голос в принятии управленческих решений? | 3 | 0: Indigenous and traditional peoples have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area<br>1: Indigenous and traditional peoples have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management<br>2: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved<br>3: Indigenous and traditional peoples directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management<br><br>0: Аборигены и коренное население не принимают никакого участия в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией<br>1: Аборигены и коренное население принимают ограниченное участия в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией<br>2: Аборигены и коренное население напрямую участвуют в принятии решений по управлению охраняемой территорией, но их участие может быть расширено<br>3: Аборигены и коренное население напрямую участвуют в принятии всех решений по управлению охраняемой территорией, т.е. совместное управление |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 24. Local communities: Do local communities resident or near the protected area have input to management decisions?<br>24. Местные общины: Имеют ли местные общины, проживающие на или вблизи охраняемой территории, голос в принятии решений по управлению объектом? | 3 | 0: Local communities have no input into decisions relating to the management of the protected area<br>1: Local communities have some input into discussions relating to management but no direct role in management<br>2: Local communities directly contribute to some relevant decisions relating to management but their involvement could be improved<br>3: Local communities directly participate in all relevant decisions relating to management, e.g. co-management<br><br>0: Местное население не принимает никакого участия в управлении охраняемой территорией<br>1: Местное население частично участвует в обсуждении вопросов управления охраняемой территорией<br>2: Местное население напрямую участвует в принятии некоторых решений, но участие можно расширить<br>3: Местное население полностью участвует процессе принятия решений по управлению охраняемой территорией (совместное управление) |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 24 a. Impact on communities: There is open communication and trust between local and/or indigenous people, stakeholders and protected area managers<br>24a. Воздействие на общины: Имеется взаимопонимание и диалог между местным или коренным населением, заинтересованными лицами и управлением охраняемой зоны | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 24 b. Impact on communities: Programmes to enhance community welfare, while conserving protected area resources, are being implemented<br>24b. Воздействие на общины: Реализуются программы по улучшению благосостояния общины, при экономии ресурсов охраняемой территории. | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 24 c. Impact on communities: Local and/or indigenous people actively support the protected area<br>24c. Воздействие на общины: Местное или коренное население активно участвует в поддержке охраняемой территории | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 25. Economic benefit: Is the protected area providing economic benefits to local communities, e.g. income, employment, payment for environmental services?<br>25. Экономическая выгода: Приносит ли охраняемая зона экономическую выгодну местному населению, т.е. заработок, трудоустройство, платежи за природопользование? | 2 | 0: The protected area does not deliver any economic benefits to local communities<br>1: Potential economic benefits are recognised and plans to realise these are being developed<br>2: There is some flow of economic benefits to local communities<br>3: There is a major flow of economic benefits to local communities from activities associated with the protected area<br><br>0: Охраняемая территория не приносит никакой экономической выгоды местным жителям<br>1: Потенциальная экономическая выгода рассматривается, и разрабатываются планы по ее извлечению<br>2: Имеется определенное движение средств местному населению<br>3: Объект приносит значительную экономическую выгоду местным общинам за счет деятельности, связанной с эксплуатацией охраняемой территории |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 26. Monitoring and evaluation: Are management activities monitored against performance?<br>26. Мониторинг и оценка: Проходят ли проводимые мероприятия оценку эффективности? | 3 | 0: There is no monitoring and evaluation in the protected area<br>1: There is some ad hoc monitoring and evaluation, but no overall strategy and/or no regular collection of results<br>2: There is an agreed and implemented monitoring and evaluation system but results do not feed back into management<br>3: A good monitoring and evaluation system exists, is well implemented and used in adaptive management<br><br>0: Мониторинг и оценка деятельности объекта не производится<br>1: Осуществляется частичный нерегулярный мониторинг и оценка объекта, но отсутствует общая стратегия и/или не осуществляется регулярный сбор результатов<br>2: Действует утвержденная и полностью внедренная система оценки и мониторинга, но результаты не поступают в администрацию<br>3: Имеется отличная система мониторинга и оценки, используемая в адаптивном управлении |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 27. Visitor facilities: Are visitor facilities adequate?<br>27. Места размещения туристов: Предоставляется ли адекватное жилье для гостей? | 3 | 0: There are no visitor facilities and services despite an identified need<br>1: Visitor facilities and services are inappropriate for current levels of visitation<br>2: Visitor facilities and services are adequate for current levels of visitation but could be improved<br>3: Visitor facilities and services are excellent for current levels of visitation<br><br>0: На территории нет мест размещения туристов, несмотря на наличие потребности в оных<br>1: Места размещения и услуги не соответствуют посещаемости объекта<br>2: Места размещения и услуги соответствуют текущей посещаемости объекта, но могут быть улучшены<br>3: Места размещения и услуги полностью соответствуют текущей посещаемости объекта |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | To accept tourists and visitors two guest houses were built by the reserve, where accommodation and good conveniences are provided. Two guest houses have the standard of golden quality and one house of silver quality. The guest house in Karakuduk is made in national style. In summer time two yurts are provided to local people to serve from 6 to 12 tourists.<br>Для приема туристов и посетителей заповедником созданы 2 гостевых дома, в которых обеспечены ночлег и нормальные бытовые условия. Два гостевых дома имеют стандарт золотого качества, 1 стандарт серебряного качества. Гостевой домик в Каракудуке оборудован в национальным колорите, а также в летнее время предоставляются две юрты в пользование местным жителям, для обслуживания от 6 до12 туристов. | |
| 28. Commercial tourism operators: Do commercial tour operators contribute to protected area management?<br>28. Коммерческие туроператоры: Участвуют ли в управлении объектом коммерческие туроператоры? | 3 | 0: There is little or no contact between managers and tourism operators using the protected area<br>1: There is contact between managers and tourism operators but this is largely confined to administrative or regulatory matters<br>2: There is limited co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences and maintain protected area values<br>3: There is good co-operation between managers and tourism operators to enhance visitor experiences, and maintain protected area values<br><br>0: Между администрацией охраняемой территории и туристическими операторами связи практически или полностью отсутствуют<br>1: Администрация объекта ведет диалог с туроператорами, но только по правовым и административным вопросам<br>2: Имеет место ограниченное сотрудничество администрации объекта с туроператорами с |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | | целью улучшить условия для туристов, сохраняю при этом природные ценности<br>3: Имеет место тесное сотрудничество администрации объекта с туроператорами с целью улучшить условия туристов и сохранить при этом природные ценности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |
| 29. Fees: If fees (i.e. entry fees or fines) are applied, do they help protected area management?<br>29. Сборы: Если имеются сборы (т.е. входная плата или штрафы), то каким образом они способствуют управлению охраняемой территорией? | 1 | 0: Although fees are theoretically applied, they are not collected<br>1: Fees are collected, but make no contribution to the protected area or its environs<br>2: Fees are collected, and make some contribution to the protected area and its environs<br>3: Fees are collected and make a substantial contribution to the protected area and its environs<br><br>0: Сборы платежей не осуществляются, хотя теоретически это применимо<br>1: Сборы осуществляются, но не идут на пользу охраняемой территории или ее природным объектам<br>2: Сборы осуществляются, и идут на пользу охраняемой территории и ее природным объектам<br>3: Сборы осуществляются, и значительно способствуют развитию охраняемой территории и сохранению ее природных объектов |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 30. Condition of values: What is the condition of the important values of the protected area as compared to when it was first designated?<br>30. Состояние ценностей: Каково состояние важных ценностей охраняемой территории по сравнению их состоянием на момент основания? | 3 | 0: Many important biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded<br>1: Some biodiversity, ecological or cultural values are being severely degraded<br>2: Some biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are being partially degraded but the most important values have not been significantly impacted<br>3: Biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are predominantly intact<br><br>0: Многие важные экологические и культурные ценности терпят значительный урон<br>1: Некоторые  важные экологические и культурные ценности терпят значительный урон<br>2: Некоторые  важные экологические и культурные ценности подвергаются порче, но самые основные ценности сохраняются<br>3: Экологические и культурные ценности преимущественно в безопасности |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | ########## | |
| 30a: Condition of values: The assessment of the condition of values is based on research and/or monitoring<br>30a. Состояние ценностей: Оценка состояния ценностей основана на исследовании и/или мониторинге. | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | Material and technical supply of the scientific departmnet is low, but monitoring and study of objects of natural fund are conducted effectively due to equipment provided by international projects as well as within the joint international scientific and research projects.<br>Материально-техническая оснащенность научного отдела слабая, но | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| | мониторинг и изучение объектов природно-заповедного фонда проводится качественно за счет оборудования, представоленных международными проектами, а также в рамках совместных международных научно-исследовательских тем. | |
| 30b: Condition of values Specific management programmes are being implemented to address threats to biodiversity, ecological and cultural values<br>30b. Состояние ценностей: Особые управленческие программы реализуются для борьбы с угрозами биоразнообразию, экологическим и культурным ценностям | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| 30c: Condition of values: Activities to maintain key biodiversity, ecological and cultural values are a routine part of park management<br>30c. Состояние ценностей: Мероприятия по обеспечению основных ценностей биоразнообразия, экологии и культуры являются частью рутинной деятельности парка | 1 | 0: No / Нет<br>1: Yes / Да |
| Comments and Next Steps<br>Комментарии и дальнейшие действия | | |
| | | |
| **TOTAL SCORE / СУММА БАЛЛОВ** | 90 | **Pls add up numbers from assessment form (questions 1 to 30)<br>Сложите цифры из оценочной анкеты (вопросы 1 по 30)** |
| | | |
| **METT Score of Naurzum State nature Reserve amounted to 90 points of 98 (92 %).<br>Сумма баллов, набранная по оценке эффективности управления (METT) Наурзумского государственного природного заповедника составило 90 баллов из 98 баллов (92 %).** | | |

United Nations
Development Programme
Regional Center
for Europe and Central Asia
Almaty office
67 Tole bi
050000 Almaty
Kazakhstan,
Tel. 7 727 2582643
Fax 7 727 2582645

www.centralasia.iwlearn.org